THE LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF MAINE
ORONO, MAINE

With the Compliments
of the Editors

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/reviewofhistoric0013geor

University of Toronto Studies

REVIEW OF

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS

RELATING TO CANADA

VOL. XIII

REVIEW OF

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS

RELATING TO CANADA

EDITED BY

GEORGE M. WRONG, M.A.

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

AND

H. H. LANGTON, M.A.

LIBRARIAN OF THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

VOLUME XIII

PUBLICATIONS OF THE YEAR 1908

TORONTO

MORANG & CO., LIMITED

1909

LIBRARY
UNIV. OF MAINE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. CANADA'S RELATIONS TO THE EMPIRE

PAGE

EWART: The Kingdom of Canada
EWART: Lessons from the Conference (in Queen's Quarterly) — 1

ROSS: Shall Canada be always a dependency of the Empire? — 4

LORD MILNER AND CANADIAN PREFERENCE (in Edinburgh Review)
MILNER: Value of Canadian Preference (in Nineteenth Century and After) — 4

LATANÉ: America as a world power — 5

COOLIDGE: The United States as a world power — 5

TILBY: The English people overseas — 6

EWART: The Canadian flag (in Canadian Magazine)
EWART: John A. Macdonald and the Canadian flag
POPE: The flag of Canada
WADE: The Canadian flag — 6

CORBALLY: The menace to Canadian unity (in National Review) — 7

ADDRESSES TO HIS EXCELLENCY EARL GREY — 7

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA

TRACY: Tercentenary History of Canada — 9
(Review by William Bennett Munro, Ph.D., LL.B., Assistant Professor of the Science of Government in Harvard University)

DURRETT: Traditions of the earliest visits of foreigners to North America — 12

OBER: John and Sebastian Cabot — 14

LA RONCIÈRE: Histoire de la marine française — 15

MARKHAM: Forerunners of Champlain (in Nineteenth Century and After) — 16

COLBY: Canadian types of the Old Régime — 16

KIRKE: First English conquest of Canada — 17

SULTE: Étienne Brulé (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) — 18

CAMPBELL: Pioneer priests of North America — 20

THWAITES: Wisconsin — 21

CHANNING: History of the United States — 22

AVERY: History of the United States and its people — 23

JEFFERY: History of the Thirteen Colonies of North America — 23

MAKING OF THE BRITISH COLONIES — 24

SCHÖNE: Politique coloniale sous Louis XV et Louis XVI — 24

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA—*Continued* PAGE

WADDINGTON: Guerre de Sept Ans 26
KELLY: The Fighting Frasers of the 'Forty-five and Quebec..... 29
WILLSON: Some unpublished letters of General Wolfe (in Nineteenth Century and After) 29
ALVORD: Genesis of the Proclamation of 1763 30
BRADLEY: The Making of Canada..... 30
EGERTON: Historical geography of the British colonies 34
(*Review by Prof. W. Bennett Munro*)
LIGHTHALL: La Corne St.-Luc, the "General of the Indians"..... 36
TUCKER: The Camden colony 36
CRUIKSHANK: General Hull's invasion of Canada in 1812 (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada)..... 37
(*Review by A. C. Casselman*)
NURSEY: Story of Isaac Brock 39
CRUIKSHANK: Record of the services of Canadian regiments in the war of 1812 (in Papers from the Transactions of the Canadian Military Institute)..... 40
IRVING: Officers of the British forces in Canada during the war of 1812-15..... 41
DUNLOP: Recollections of the war of 1812 42
LINDSEY: William Lyon Mackenzie 42
REMINISCENCES OF OGDENSBURG..... 44
SHORTT: Lord Sydenham..... 45
PARKIN: Sir John A. Macdonald 49
CANADIAN ANTIQUARIAN AND NUMISMATIC JOURNAL 54
BULLETIN DES RECHERCHES HISTORIQUES..... 55
UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE..... 55
CANADIAN MAGAZINE..... 56
LA NOUVELLE-FRANCE 57
REVUE CANADIENNE..... 57
ROD AND GUN AND MOTOR SPORTS IN CANADA 58

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY

(1) Newfoundland and the Maritime Provinces

DENYS: Description and natural history of the coasts of North America (Acadia)..... 59
TRUEMAN: Early agriculture in the Atlantic provinces..... 61
ACADIENSIS 63
NOVA SCOTIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Collections..... 64
REGAN: Sketches and traditions of the Northwest Arm, Halifax .. 64
FANNING: Narrative of his exploits and adventures as a Loyalist... 65

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY—*Continued*

(1) Newfoundland and the Maritime Provinces—*Continued*

PAGE

LAWSON: My country is wrong—tragedy of Colonel Joshua Chandler (in Connecticut Magazine) 66
DYOTT: Diary 1781-1845 67
CANDIDE: À propos d'une légende (in La Nouvelle-France) 67
GANONG: History of Shippegan (in Acadiensis) .....
GANONG: History of Neguac and Burnt Church (Ibid.) .....
GANONG: Notes on the historical geography of New Brunswick (Ibid.) 67
GANONG: Notes on the physiography and natural history of New Brunswick (in Bulletin of the Natural History Society of New Brunswick) .....
SILVER: Farm-cottage, camp and canoe in Maritime Canada 68
BEERS: Origins of the British colonial system 69
HOWLEY: The Labrador boundary question (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 69
HODGINS: Fishery concessions to the United States in Canada and Newfoundland .....
HODGINS: Revocation of treaty privileges to alien-subjects (in Nineteenth Century and After) 71
HODGINS: The coercion of Newfoundland (in Canadian Law Times and Review) .....
JEBB: Twelve months of Imperial evolution (in Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute) .....
THOMSON: Note on a survey from Green Bay (in Geographical Journal) 71

(2) The Province of Quebec

DOUGHTY: Cradle of New France 73
(*Review by Prof. W. Bennett Munro*)
TERCENTENARY OF THE FOUNDING OF QUEBEC—
Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Québec 74
Carrel and Feiczewicz: Quebec tercentenary commemorative history 76
Chouinard: Fêtes du troisième centenaire de la fondation de Québec par Champlain 76
Historical souvenir and book of the pageants 76
Salmon: The Quebec tercentenary: 1. The romance of the past (in Fortnightly Review) 77
Milne: The Quebec tercentenary: 2. The call of the present (Ibid.) 77
Hawkes: French Canada and the Quebec tercentenary (in Nineteenth Century and After) 77

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY—*Continued*

(2) The Province of Quebec—*Continued* PAGE

TERCENTENARY OF THE FOUNDING OF QUEBEC—*Continued.*
Eschiedel: Kanada und Frankreich (in Die Grenzboten) 78
Guichen: Une page d'histoire canadienne (in Questions diplomatiques et coloniales) 78
Dubois: France et Canada (in Le Correspondant) 78
Weaver: Old Quebec, the city of Champlain 78
Du Saguenay: Champlain, le fondateur de la Nouvelle-France 78
Du Saguenay: Montcalm 78
Du Saguenay: Lévis 78
Du Saguenay: Québec historique, 1608-1908 78
NICHOLSON: In old Quebec, and other sketches 78
LA VÉNÉRABLE FRANÇOIS DE MONTMORENCY-LAVAL 79
MUNRO (ed.): Documents relating to the seigniorial tenure in Canada 80
(*Review by F. P. Walton, LL.D., Dean of the Law Faculty, McGill University, Montreal*)
MOREAU: Histoire de l'Acadie, province de Québec 82
CINQ-MARS: Hull, son origine, ses progrès, son avenir 83
HISTOIRE DE ST. GÉRARD DE MONTARVILLE 84
WRONG: A Canadian manor and its seigneurs 85
(*Review by Prof. W. Bennett Munro*)
ROUILLARD: La Côte nord du Saint-Laurent 86
SAVAÈTE: Causeries franco-canadiennes 87
SAVAÈTE: Vers l'abîme 88
MARTINEAU: Projet de colonisation 88
DESAULNIERS: Vieilles familles d'Yamachiche 89
ROY: La famille Aubert de Gaspé 89
ROY: La famille Boisseau 89
GOSSELIN: Le docteur Labrie 91

(3) The Province of Ontario

MACHAR: Story of old Kingston 92
(*Review by A. C. Casselman*)
CRUIKSHANK: Ten years of the colony of Niagara (in Niagara Historical Society Publications) 93
HULBERT: The Niagara river 94
COYNE (ed.): Talbot papers (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 95
CLARKE: Sixty years in Upper Canada 96
(*Review by A. C. Casselman*)
MCCHARLES: Bemocked of destiny 98
EVANS: Autobiography 99

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY—*Continued*

(4) Manitoba, the North-west Provinces and British Columbia

PAGE

LAUT: Conquest of the great Northwest 101
COATS: Sir James Douglas 105
WADE: Early navigators of the Pacific (in Art, Historical and Scientific Association of Vancouver) 110
HOWAY: Search for the Fraser by sea and land (Ibid.) .....
MOBERLY: History of Cariboo wagon road (Ibid.) .....
MÉTIN: La Colombie britannique 111
GRAINGER: Woodsmen of the west 113
MORICE: Dictionnaire historique des Canadiens et des Métis français de l'Ouest 115
STRECKER: In der Prärie Nordamerikas 116
GODFREY: Settlement and agricultural development of the North-west provinces of Canada (in Journal of Royal Statistical Society). 116

IV. GEOGRAPHY, STATISTICS AND ECONOMICS

BURPEE: Search for the western sea .....
BURPEE (ed.): York factory to the Blackfeet country, the journal of Anthony Hendry, 1754-55 (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 117
(*Review by James H. Coyne, M.A.*)
MAIR: Through the Mackenzie basin .....
CANADA'S FERTILE NORTHLAND .....
BEZANSON: The Peace river trail 120
REPORT OF THE SURVEYOR-GENERAL OF DOMINION LANDS...
TYRRELL: Across the sub-Arctics of Canada 125
HARRISON: In search of an Arctic continent (in Geographical Journal) .....
HARRISON: In search of a Polar continent .....
STEFANSSON: On the Mackenzie river (in Bulletin of the American Geographical Society) 126
STEFANSSON: Suitability of Eskimo methods of winter travel in scientific exploration (Ibid.) .....
AMUNDSEN: "The North-West Passage" 128
HUBBARD: A woman's way through unknown Labrador 133
DURGIN: Letters from Labrador 135
JOHNSTON: Grenfell of Labrador 136
HAAS: Zur Geographie und Geologie Canadas (in Petermann's Mittheilungen) 137
LIONNET: Chez les français du Canada .....
FORESTIER: Dans l'ouest Canadien, la Pointe-aux-rats 138

IV. GEOGRAPHY, STATISTICS AND ECONOMICS—*Continued* PAGE

ARNOULD : La politique Canadienne d'émigration française (in Revue des Deux Mondes) 140
HOMESTEADER : Canadian life as I found it .....
STEWART : The land of the Maple Leaf 141
REDWOOD : Canada as I saw it .....
BRITTAIN : Canada, there and back .....
WALKER : Industrial future of Canada 146
MOFFETT : Emancipation of Canada 147
MCLEAN : Canadian problems and parties (in Quarterly Review) .. 147
STRATHCONA : The All-red route (in Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute) 148
HAWKES : The British trader in Canada (in Nineteenth Century and After) 148
WICKETT (ed.) : Municipal government in Canada 149
GILBERT : Trade and currency in early Oregon 151
HOPKINS : Canadian Annual Review 152
ANNUAIRE FINANCIER CANADIEN 152
SUMMARY REPORT OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINES, 1907 ....
SUMMARY REPORT OF THE MINES BRANCH, 1907-8 .....
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CANADA : Index to Reports, 1885-1906. 153
REPORT ON THE MINING AND METALLURGICAL INDUSTRIES OF CANADA .....
REPORT OF THE BUREAU OF MINES, ONTARIO, 1907.....
ANNUAL REPORT OF THE MINISTER OF MINES, BRITISH COLUMBIA, 1907 156
REPORT OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINES, NOVA SCOTIA, 1907.
MINING OPERATIONS IN THE PROVINCE OF QUEBEC, 1907 ....
STOKES : Mines and minerals of the British Empire 158

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE

ANNUAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL REPORT, 1907 .....
FOY : Führer durch das Rautenstrauch-Joest-Museum der Stadt Cöln .....
KEANE : The world's peoples .....
HASTINGS (ed.) : Encyclopaedia of religion and ethics..... 159
JAMES : Downfall of the Huron nation (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada).....
WEBSTER : Primitive secret societies .....
(*Review by Alexander F. Chamberlain, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Anthropology in Clark University, Worcester, Mass.*)

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE—*Continued* PAGE

THOMAS : Bibliography of Anthropology and Folk-lore, 1906.....
UHLENBECK : Die einheimischen Sprachen Nordamerikas (in Anthropos) .....
LOWIE : The test-theme in North American mythology (in Journal of American Folk-lore).....
ROTH : Moccasins and quill-work (in Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute) 162
SARFERT : Haus und Dorf bei den Eingeborenen Nordamerikas (in Archiv für Anthropologie).....
BUSHNELL : Ethnographical material from North America in Swiss collections (in American Anthropologist) .....
FRIEDERICI : Die Schiffahrt der Indianer .....
(*Review by Prof. A. F. Chamberlain.*)

HILL-TOUT : Report on the Ethnology of the south-eastern tribes of Vancouver Island, British Columbia (in Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute) .....
SMITH : Archaeology of the Gulf of Georgia and Puget Sound (in Memoirs of the American Museum of Natural History) 167
SMITH : An American Oberammergau (in Putnam's Magazine)..
CHAMBERLAIN : Note on left-handedness among North American Indians (in American Anthropologist).....
(*Review by Prof. A. F. Chamberlain.*)

WISSLER and DUVALL : Mythology of the Blackfoot Indians (in Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History) .....
MONTGOMERY : Prehistoric man in Manitoba and Saskatchewan (in American Anthropologist).....
WISSLER : Ethnographical problems of the Missouri and Saskatchewan area (Ibid.) 169
HARRINGTON : Vestiges of material culture among the Canadian Delawares (Ibid) .....
WILLOUGHBY : Wooden bowls of the Algonquian Indians (Ibid.) .
HARRINGTON : Iroquois silver-work (in Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History) .....
(*Review by Prof. A. F. Chamberlain.*)

STEFANSSON : The Anglo-American Polar Expedition (in Harper's Monthly Magazine) .....
STEFANSSON : Wintering among the Eskimo (Ibid.) .....
STEFANSSON : Home life of the Eskimo (Ibid.).....
MAVOR : The Eskimo of the Mackenzie river (in University of Toronto Monthly)..... 173
SECOND REPORT ON THE ESKIMO OF BAFFIN LAND AND HUDSON BAY (in Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History)
(*Review by Prof. A. F. Chamberlain.*)

VI. ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, EDUCATION, BIBLIOGRAPHY PAGE

SANDERSON: First Century of Methodism in Canada 176
(*Review by A. C. Casselman.*)
TUCKER: Handbooks of English Church Expansion, Western Canada 179
CODY: An Apostle of the north 180
GORDON: Life of James Robertson 181
HECKEWELDER: Narrative of the mission of the United Brethren among the Delaware and Mohegan Indians 182
ALLAIRE: Dictionnaire biographique du clergé Canadien-français .. 183
GOSSELIN: L'Abbé Holmes et l'instruction publique (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 183
GOSSELIN: Les Étapes d'une classe au Petit Séminaire de Québec, 1859-1868 184
HODGINS: Documentary history of education in Upper Canada 185
ROY: Essai sur Charlevoix (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 186
(*Review by Prof. W. Bennett Munro.*)
ROY: Essais sur la littérature Canadienne 187
EAKINS: Bibliography of Canadian statute law 188

REVIEW OF HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO CANADA

I. CANADA'S RELATIONS TO THE EMPIRE

The Kingdom of Canada, Imperial Federation, The Colonial Conference, The Alaska Boundary and other Essays. By John S. Ewart, K.C. Toronto: Morang & Co., 1908. Pp. xv, 370.

Lessons from the Conference. By John S. Ewart. (Queen's Quarterly, September, 1908, pp. 15-31.)

Mr. Ewart, an eminent Canadian counsel, brings together in a considerable volume a number of essays and speeches, dealing chiefly with Canada's colonial status and with her relations to Great Britain. The first essay, "The Kingdom of Canada," explains Sir John Macdonald's plan to use this title instead of "Dominion" and why it was not adopted. Mr. Ewart would have the title of Kingdom revived, and so get rid forever of the idea that Canada's status is inferior to that of Great Britain. In the essay on "The British Empire" emphasis is laid upon Canada's practically independent position; that on "Responsible Government in Canada" dwells on the reluctance with which Great Britain conceded this power. In "Mr. Chamberlain's Proposals and Canada" the proposition of the former Colonial Secretary receives some very hard knocks. "Imperial Defence," "Imperial Cables," "Imperial Postage" and one or two other topics are discussed. The essay on "The Alaska Boundary" is a trenchant attack on Lord Alverstone for his sharp change of front at the last moment. Mr. Ewart compares the two draft judgments with the acuteness of a skilled lawyer and certainly makes Lord Alverstone appear in rather a sorry light. Mr. Ewart's tone is bellicose throughout. Canada, he thinks, has had to press hard for everything she has got from Great Britain and her rights have been conceded reluctantly. British diplo-

macy regarding Canada has been "fatuous," and so on. It is to be regretted that a man of Mr. Ewart's standing should adopt so carping a tone and it mars the value of his book from end to end.

For the book has great value. It is a courageous statement, from the Canadian point of view, of what the British Empire might become, and Mr. Ewart, like a great many other Canadians, frets under the colonial status. A "self-governing colony" is, he says, a contradiction in terms. Mr. Ewart insists upon equality of status and he does not shrink from equality of responsibility. But each great state in the Empire must do its part freely and of its own accord, not under constraint. Mr. Ewart will not hear of a central Parliament, controlling all the states of the Empire. He criticizes mercilessly Mr. Chamberlain's plan for such a body. Such a central government would destroy Canada's independence, and Canada's independence Mr. Ewart would have as complete as possible.

Yet he is an ardent monarchist and imperialist. He wishes the tie with Great Britain to continue. Let us "go on as we have been going," he says. Even now a Declaration of Independence by Canada would be only a statement of existing fact. But if Canada has done so well it seems strange that Mr. Ewart should write always as a man with a grievance. No failure of Great Britain to show ideal wisdom in her dealings with Canada is forgotten. Mr. Ewart shows the lack of the true historic spirit. He writes of the Canada of the past as if it were the Canada of to-day—a great state stretching from ocean to ocean and containing some 7,000,000 people. No doubt the Canada of to-day is fit for complete self-government. When Mr. Ewart complains that long ago this was not yielded, has he frankly asked himself whether the petty colony of sixty years ago was really quite ready for it? Is it not true that it came about as soon as it could be made effective? At any rate this is not the time to reproach Great Britain. Through her Canada has inherited a vast domain and the attitude of parties in Britain to Canada is now perhaps even more generous than Canadians themselves fully understand.

Mr. Ewart's work is scholarly but there are a few slips.

He makes the error common in Canada of confusing would and should, "we would be expected" (p. 88). "Much can and has been said on both sides" (p. 135) does not read well. Protection carried the Canadian elections not in 1879 but in 1878 (p. 137). The plan of the book involves some repetition, such as on pages 87 and 158. But these are minor faults. The book is able and learned. Even when we do not agree with Mr. Ewart we admire the lucidity with which he puts his case.

The further paper by Mr. Ewart entitled *Lessons from the Conference* is a criticism of the proceedings of the Colonial Conference of 1907 and incidentally a summing up of the whole question of imperial relations. Mr. Ewart thinks that almost every one in Canada approves Sir Wilfrid Laurier's position, which is that Canada must retain entire freedom of action, not merely in regard to local but also in regard to Imperial affairs. She will not pledge herself beforehand to aid, for instance, in Britain's wars.

> "At the same time," says Mr. Ewart, "we ought to have an agreement upon this war question. Some possible British wars we cannot agree to take part in, and by at least one British war treaty we cannot undertake to be bound. The United Kingdom has an agreement with Japan under which she may at any day be at war with the United States. We cannot agree to fight for Japan against the United States. We do not wish the establishment of Japanese jurisdiction in Alaska or Puget Sound. It would alter our whole domestic economy and fill North America with European militarism. Canada will not agree to place her war forces at the disposition of anybody but her own government" (p. 22).

Mr. Ewart sings a pæan on the failure of successive proposals, especially those of Mr. Chamberlain, to put control of Canadian affairs anywhere else than in the Canadian Parliament. He sums up grimly:

> "Withholding my tears, and restraining any homiletical impulses, I may at least supply the dates necessary for the epitaphs:
>
> Imperial Federation died with its League in.....1893
> The Imperial Court of Appeal died in.....1900
> Colonial Law Lords for the Privy Council died in.....1901
> Military contingents under War Office control died in.....1902
> Councils with evolutionary tendencies died in.....1902
> Councils with persuasive authority died in.....1905
> Councils in name died in.....1907
> Subscriptions to the Navy died in.....1907
> Imperial control of judicial appeals died in.....1907
>
> Father and eight children, all dead" (p. 27).

Surveying Canada's political future, he adds,

"It is not to be found in imperial federation; we believe that it is not to be found in junction with the United States; and the only other future possible is independence. We know the road that we are on. We know the termination of that road. Independence, however, by no means involves deposition of our King. Edward VII. is as much the king of Canada as of England, and Canadian independence of the Colonial Office no more involves his deposition here than elsewhere. Independence means merely control of our own affairs" (p. 29).

The Hon. G. W. Ross is an old and ardent imperialist, and at a banquet given to Lord Milner in Toronto on October 28th, 1908, he outlined a plan of federation.* Two things he emphasizes, that it was not English but Canadian statesmanship which evolved confederation and that forty years ago leading British statesmen like Disraeli and Low were anxious to be rid of Canada. Canada, says Mr. Ross, "cannot remain a dependency." He thinks a central Parliament possible. It would have four chief powers: "the maintenance and control of the defensive forces of the Empire; the right to declare war; the right to make treaties; and the government of India and the Crown colonies and dependencies" (p. 12). If representation were on the basis of one member for each 200,000 "this would give a Parliament of about 260 members, 200 for the United Kingdom, 35 for Canada" (p. 15). The Parliament would have no direct taxing powers. The federated states would raise all needed monies in proportions to be agreed upon. Mr. Ross's plan is well worked out but we fear it must always be an unrealized dream.

To the regret of the *Edinburgh Review* Lord Milner has taken a leading place in the ranks of the tariff reformers. A slashing article, *Lord Milner and Canadian Preference*,† undertakes to show that the Canadian preference has not aided British trade with Canada. The main point of the argument is that while British exports to Canada have increased under the prefer-

---

* *Shall Canada be always a dependency of the Empire?* By the Hon. Geo. W. Ross. Toronto, 1908. Pp. 19.

† *Lord Milner and Canadian Preference.* (The Edinburgh Review, July, 1908, pp. 230-245.)

ence, in the same period British exports to Germany and Argentina have increased in at least an equal degree. It would seem as if the writer proves too much, for if Canada's low tariff does not help British trade Germany's high tariff does not injure it. Lord Milner answers in an article on *The Value of Canadian Preference** and aims to show that the preference ended a marked decline in British imports to Canada. He admits that the trade of the United States with Canada has also enormously increased but claims that when there is real competition the preference to Great Britain is decisive.

Professor Latané's *America as a World Power*† includes an account of the Alaska Boundary case. The author is hopelessly unfair. He neglects to say that the Tribunal was to consist of jurists of repute, a condition which the United States ignored, and he does say what is untrue, that the two Canadian members of the Tribunal "were thoroughly committed to the Canadian view." As a matter of fact they are not on record as having said anything at all on the question. The author ends his article by dismissing summarily the Canadian belief that Lord Alverstone sacrificed their interests to promote Britain's friendly relations with the United States. The Alaska Boundary is a complex question and no good can be done by so-called "history" that ignores half the issue.

Professor Archibald Cary Coolidge of Harvard University has published under the title of *The United States as a World Power*‡ a course of lectures given by him at the Sorbonne in Paris a year or two ago. A highly interesting chapter deals with the relations of the United States and Canada, and particularly with the latter as the determining factor in the relations of the United States with Great Britain. The writer dis-

---

* *The Value of Canadian Preference.* By the Right Hon. Viscount Milner. (The Nineteenth Century and After, October, 1908, pp. 525-533.)

† *America as a World Power, 1897-1907.* By John Holladay Latané. With Maps. New York and London: Harper Brothers, 1907. Pp. xvi, 350.

‡ *The United States as a World Power.* By Archibald Cary Coolidge. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1908. Pp. vii, 385.

plays unusual familiarity with Canadian history and with contemporary political ideals and conditions in the Dominion; he has shown himself a keen observer of the trend of Canadian public opinion; and he has fully appreciated the significance of the last ten or fifteen years in the progress of the land to nationhood. The book is written in a racy, facile style, and it is admirably free from all those propensities to grandiloquence and tromboning which too frequently characterize works in the field of *Weltpolitik*.

Of histories of the British Empire we now have a good number. Mr. Tilby's *English People Overseas** is more pretentious than most of them for it is to run to three volumes. The style is clear and interesting. The present volume covers British oversea efforts down to 1815. It includes the history of the English colonies that are now part of the United States and also a brief narrative of France's efforts in Canada and of the English conquest. But hardly more than a score of pages are given to this and the authorities used are chiefly secondary. Mr. Tilby is not particularly accurate. He is generous to Garneau and gives him an authority equal to Champlain in regard to Canada's early history, while Parkman he does not seem to know at all. He puts Cartier's first settlement at Montreal instead of at Quebec and thinks that Cartier used the cross instead of the *fleur de lis* as the symbol of France's sovereignty. He is not aware of the doubts thrown upon Wolfe's recital of Gray's *Elegy* on the last morning of his life, and altogether is not quite up to date. His philosophy is better than his history for he traces quite admirably the slow growth of the Imperial idea in the minds of Englishmen.

It is odd that an acute controversy should be going on as to which is the Canadian flag. Mr. John S. Ewart† holds that

* *The English People Overseas: A History.* By A. Wyatt Tilby. Vol. I. London: Francis Griffiths, 1908. Pp. viii, 456.

† *The Canadian Flag.* By John S. Ewart. (Canadian Magazine, January, 1908, pp. 331-335.) *John A. Macdonald and the Canadian Flag.* By John S. Ewart. Pp. 13.

it is the red ensign with the arms of Canada in the fly. Mr. Joseph Pope holds that it is the Union Jack,* while from the far west Mr. F. C. Wade protests against an order from the government of British Columbia to fly the Union Jack over schools, and supports Mr. Ewart's view.† It is evidence of Canada's immaturity that her people are not sure what the national flag really is, and it is high time that something decisive was said on the subject.

Mr. Louis Corbally is anxious about the *Menace to Canadian Unity*.‡ He thinks the Canadian West is in danger of being drawn away into the American Union. The Canadian tariff is for the benefit of eastern manufacturers. Its effect in the West is to close the West's doors to its natural market, the United States. The large influx of Americans to the West creates a natural tie with the United States and the fixed idea of American statesmen is that some day Canada will join the Union. To counteract these tendencies Mr. Corbally would have the remaining public land in the Canadian West reserved for British citizens only and he would abandon the recruiting of emigrants in the United States and in Europe. When we remember that an American immigrant brings with him effects five or six times as valuable as the immigrant from England and already knows how to adjust himself to the country there are obvious difficulties in the path of such a policy. Canada has no further need to encourage immigration, especially from continental Europe. The country is filling up quite fast enough.

Lord Grey has been a travelling Governor-General and his *Addresses*§ have been made at points stretching from the

---

* *The Flag of Canada.* By Joseph Pope, C.M.G. Ottawa, 1908. Pp. 12.

† *The Canadian Flag.* By F. C. Wade. Vancouver, 1908. Pp. 14.

‡ *The Menace to Canadian Unity.* By Louis Corbally. (The National Review, June, 1908, pp. 563-578.)

§ *Addresses to His Excellency Earl Grey, G.C.M.G., etc., Governor of Canada, and his speeches in reply having relation to the Resources and Progress of the Dominion.* Ottawa: S. E. Dawson, 1908. Pp. iv, 184.

Atlantic to the Pacific. Many of them are of a formal character but sometimes the man conquered the official and Lord Grey showed what thoughts regarding Canada's situation were chiefly in his mind. The possibilities of trade with the East, and Canada's need of doing something for Imperial defence, are his two points. He admits that Canada, with six million people spread over a country the size of Europe, has her hands full with internal development, but he still makes the plea that Britain is carrying an undue share of the burden of defence. The vastness of Canada is indeed almost appalling.

"I had hardly arrived at your federal city when I was asked to face the puck at a hockey match between Dawson City and Ottawa, and I reflected that the town from which the challenging team had travelled to try and win the hockey championship from the sons of Ottawa was a great deal farther away from the federal capital of the Dominion than any part of England. The mileage traversed by the visiting team in order to play a rubber of three games for the hockey championship of the Dominion was more than that which divides England from Khartoum, and more than that which divides this city of Toronto, where we are now assembled, from Berlin or Vienna, in the centre of Europe" (p. 37).

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA

The Tercentenary History of Canada. By Frank Basil Tracy. 3 vols. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1908. Pp. 1172.

The recent tercentenary celebrations at Quebec brought to the American people a reminder that their neighbours to the northward had a history quite as extended as their own and infinitely more dramatic. Thousands of visitors from the United States watched with the keenest interest the pageants which so faithfully portrayed historic scenes upon historic ground. For the time being there was created, over a broad area, a new interest in the story of the Dominion, particularly in its earlier chapters. In order to place this story more conveniently at the disposal of interested American readers Mr. Tracy undertook his difficult and somewhat delicate task of preparing a popular three-volume history of Canada from its earliest settlement to the present day. The author is a young man who has readily won his way to a place in the front rank of American journalists. The volumes are welcome, therefore, as embodying the views of a shrewd and discriminating outsider. The test of an author's success must be, to some extent at least, the number of readers whose interest he can command; and this will depend upon the breadth of view which he is able to exhibit, the soundness and accuracy of the matter which he can bring together, and above all else, perhaps, upon the extent to which he can impart to his narrative the quality of literary attractiveness. These demands Mr. Tracy's volumes entirely fulfil; they are comprehensive, unusually accurate, well written; and they should find a large circle of readers.

The shortcomings of the Tercentenary History are very few. There are some points worth mention. Of these the most important is the lack of attention which the writer has given to what may be termed the social and economic aspects of Canadian history. We have, it is true, the dictum of Freeman that "history is past politics, and poli-

tics present history"; and it may be that Mr. Tracy shares this attitude. At any rate he displays a rare facility in avoiding the pitfalls into which an outsider is most readily led and great dexterity in untangling the twisted threads of Canadian politics. This becomes very apparent in his exposition of the period which occupied the two decades preceding the confederation of the provinces. But the annals of political strife do not contain the whole record of a people's progress. Very far from it. The chronicles of advance in economic efficiency, in industry, in agriculture, and in trade should be accounted none the less vital to the historian who undertakes a faithful narration of a nation's rise to power. This is particularly true in the story of Canada, for many of her most crucial problems have been racial and economic, not political. Political divisions have time and again been but the superficial surface markings of deeper rivalries below. No one, for instance, can master the movements of the Papineau period unless he goes out from the halls of the legislature into the homes of the people. Hence it is that Mr. Tracy finds it difficult to make anything of a good case for the rebels of 1837. Confined to the ostensible political issues the rising of 1837 was in truth without much justification. But the same may be said of the American Civil war. And the historian who could find no deeper cause for this great conflict than differences of political opinion on the question of state rights would do very grave injustice to both of the contending parties. Failure to give due attention to economic forces and conditions inevitably results in a failure to give many events the extended treatment which their importance demands. Hence it is, for example, that Mr. Tracy dismisses the Reciprocity Treaty of 1854 in a couple of pages, but finds the recent Alaskan boundary dispute worth a whole chapter. Would any one seriously assert that this gives the reader a just idea of the relative significance of these two episodes in the history of the Canadian people?

Of incidental shortcomings there are not very many. The author's views concerning the expatriation of the Acadians will not command general agreement, and one may venture the sug-

gestion that a more extended study of this subject might lead Mr. Tracy to modify his rather severe indictment of British policy in this unfortunate affair. In all matters pertaining to the Church and its activities there is entire freedom from personal bias, yet one cannot avoid the feeling that Mr. Tracy has scarcely grasped with thoroughness the underlying motives and the dominating ideals of the hierarchy at the zenith of its power in New France. Hence Laval, despite the author's evident yearning to be just, receives less than his due as a maker of Canadian history. It may be doubted, moreover, whether in some parts of his work the author rises to a full appreciation of the almost insuperable difficulties confronting those who sought to establish and to maintain a Bourbon empire in the New World. The Phipps expedition, for example, is pictured as a crazy enterprise which need have given the French little difficulty in repulsing and little occasion for "all sorts of sacred jubilees." Yet a much weaker expedition conquered the New Netherland!

On the other hand the author's narrative of the Seven Years' war may be singled out as an example of writing which is eminently fair, accurate, and interesting. A more just and discriminating estimate of Montcalm it would be difficult to find. So also in the chapters which deal with the war of 1812-1815 one finds abundant evidence of a sure hand and sound judgment. Difficult and delicate episodes like the rule of the family compact in Upper Canada, the action of Elgin in the Rebellion Losses Bill, and the Pacific Scandal are handled with unswerving fairness and uncommon political sagacity. To the last forty years of Canadian political history Mr. Tracy devotes nearly half of his final volume, undaunted by the treacherous nature of the footing which the historian encounters here. Even where the smoke of controversy has as yet scarcely cleared away the author ventures boldly and with success, although one may not yet dogmatize as safely upon the later careers of Blake and Macdonald as upon the bickerings of Mézy and Laval.

But among the merits of the Tercentenary History none stands forth more prominently than the virility of style which

characterizes the work. The frequent interjection of colloquialisms which have as yet scarcely made their official entry into the realm of serious literature is apt to give the reader an impression of superficiality which the volumes certainly do not deserve. If the work reaches a second edition, to which its merits give it title, its minor flaws may be readily remedied.

WILLIAM BENNETT MUNRO

Traditions of the Earliest Visits of Foreigners to North America, the first formed and first inhabited of the continents. By Reuben T. Durrett. (Filson Club Publications, No. 23.) Louisville, 1908. Pp. xxii, 180. Illustrations.

The luxuriously printed volume issued by the Filson Club of Louisville, Kentucky, is a laudable effort by the author, Mr. R. T. Durrett, to convince his readers (we cannot say to prove) that an emigration of Welshmen under Madoc, a prince of the blood royal of Wales, took place in the 12th century to North America, and that descendants of these Welsh discoverers were traceable among the Indian tribes down almost to the middle of the 19th century. The origin of the story is to be found in Hakluyt, who says that he got it from one Gutton Owen, a bard who flourished under Henry VII. He really copied it from Lloyd's *History of Cambria,* published in 1584. More striking and more circumstantial evidence, however, is to be found in statements made by various residents or citizens of the United States from the year 1685 down to times within the memory of men now living. The Rev. Morgan Jones, chaplain of an expedition sent to South Carolina from Virginia in 1660, made a statement in 1685 to the effect that he was taken prisoner by Indians in the former year and would have been put to death by them had he not fortunately made an exclamation in Welsh. The Indians understood his Welsh and set him free on the strength of it. He remained with them for four months, conversing with them familiarly and preaching to them in that language. It should be mentioned that Parson Jones's

statement, although said to have been written down and signed in 1685, was not made public until 1740, when the Rev. Theophilus Evans inserted it in the *Gentleman's Magazine*. George Catlin, writing in 1857, is a more credible witness. He declared that he believed the Mandan Indians were descendants of the Welsh companions of Prince Madoc, basing his belief partly on certain peculiarities of construction in their wigwams, canoes and pottery, partly on the various colours of hair and eyes to be found among them, partly on some supposed resemblances to Welsh in their language. An intermediate testimony is that of Mr. Thomas S. Hinde, a local antiquarian, who wrote a letter in 1824 stating that in 1799 six skeletons were dug up near Jeffersonville, each of which was clad in breastplate of brass, with the Welsh coat of arms upon it. There are other earlier statements of gentlemen who found Indians able to converse in Welsh, but the Rev. Morgan Jones is sufficiently typical of that kind of testimony.

The first remark that will occur to the interested student will be to wonder why a period of twenty-five years or more was allowed to intervene between each astonishing discovery and the publication of it. A second remark would be to inquire where the brazen breastplates have been preserved. Apparently they have not been preserved. Neither has a tombstone with the date 1186 upon it, which was also discovered near Jeffersonville. Mr. Durrett has no new facts or documents to present, and the late Mr. Justin Winsor had all the old evidence before him when he wrote, "The opinion . . . that the Welsh discovery was quite possible, while it was by no means probable, is with little doubt the view most generally accepted to-day" (*Narrative and Critical History of America*, I, 111).

Mr. Durrett has illustrated his book copiously with half-tone cuts of steel engravings from a volume in his possession called "Wales Illustrated." The appropriateness of these embellishments is questionable, to say the least. Another peculiar feature is the transliteration of extracts from 18th century books in which the long *s* was used. This letter, reproduced for the eye and not for the mind, becomes *f*, so that the

reader meets with such unusual expressions as "paffing acrofs," "juftly fuppofe," etc.

John and Sebastian Cabot. By Frederick A. Ober. (Heroes of American History.) New York and London: Harper & Brothers, 1908. Pp. 300. Illustrated.

This is a popular account of the voyages of the Northmen and of those of the Cabots, with the life of Sebastian in Spain. The sources for the former have been Reeves's book and that of Horsford; for the latter, those of Harrisse, Tarducci, Dawson and Weare. The difficulty in writing a short work on a complex subject like the Cabots is to be clear and lucid. Mr. Ober has succeeded no better than his predecessors. His book reflects unfortunately his own confused state of mind.

The tale of the Northmen in chapters i and ii is told in a fairly satisfactory manner, though our friend Eric the Red figures here as "Eirek." It is also a little surprising, after being told that "the Skraelings were of course the red savages and from the accurate description it is inferred they were Algonquins" (p. 19) to learn on reaching page 40 that "the northern Skraelings" were "Eskimos"!

Although the Northmen are called "the Precursors of the Cabots," the author wisely informs us that "America remained as much undiscovered after the eleventh century as before" (p. 42). Whether "between Iceland and Bristol there had been commercial intercourse for centuries before Cabot's time" (pp. 70-1) is open to doubt. Bristol appears to be first mentioned officially in 1429. Chapters iv to xix are devoted to the Cabots but as already stated Mr. Ober's account lacks lucidity and orderliness. For instance, he first speaks of John Cabot's birthplace in chapter viii, when we learn that "it is involved in doubt" (p. 116).

Mr. Ober repeats a number of old errors, some of which have been pointed out in this REVIEW (XII, 22). Thus John Cabot still sees two islands "to the right" (p. 76), while Puebla's non-existent letter is quoted twice (pp. 91-2 and 112).

"A popular Venetian" (p. 113) is not a correct translation of "uno populare venetiano." Peter Martyr's *Decades* were first printed in 1516, not 1524. Galvano's *Tratado* is made to appear fifteen years too early (p. 132) and the *Divers Voyages* of the "historian Hakluyt" ten years too late (pp. 62, 285 and 286).

The writer's point of view is democratic and his style essentially American. Kings have usually "empty pates" (p. 49), Henry VIII being termed "the base Henry" (p. 153) and Philip II Mary's "fanatical spouse" (p. 286). Queen Mary herself is always called "Bloody Mary" (pp. 284 and 286), and Joana of Spain, the mother of Charles V, "Crazy Jane" (pp. 153 and 163). In American phraseology Sebastian Cabot "was achieving greatly for a foreign power" (p. 276) in 1522; and in 1526 he should have started in August, "in order to avail of the best weather" (pp. 202 and 277). A mutineer Francis de Lepe "was given a brief trial and ordered hung to a tree" (p. 222), while on Cabot's return "the talk is that they will send him [Cabot] to court, to see what shall be ordered done with him" (p. 245). When Cabot made his way back to England "Edward VI had just reached the British throne," says Mr. Ober (p. 267) quoting Mr. C. Hayward.

The illustrations are fair. There is a good portrait of Henry VII, "of miserly disposition" (p. 89); but that of Charles V looks like a caricature. From Sebastian's own portrait, which figures as frontispiece, Mr. Ober is convinced that his eyes were "shifty and prevaricating" (p. 263). The index is incomplete.

We should have noticed before Volume III of M. de La Roncière's *Histoire de la Marine Française*.* It contains an excellent chapter on Jacques Cartier with a discriminating account of each of his voyages based upon the original material. Especially noteworthy are the references to contemporary

* *Histoire de la Marine Française, III: Les Guerres d'Italie, Liberté des Mers.* Par Charles de La Roncière. Paris: Librairie Plon, 1906. Pp. 612.

French literature as showing the thought of the time in regard to the New World.

Miss Violet R. Markham has used only secondary authorities for her article on *Champlain's Forerunners in Canada.** It is a popular and not particularly penetrating sketch of the work of Cabot and Cartier.

A year or two ago Professor Colby of McGill University was invited to give a series of lectures on Canadian history before the May Court Club of Ottawa, and after the series had been concluded he was persuaded to have them put into printed form so that a wider constituency might find them available. This has now been done† and a most readable volume is the result. Professor Colby has stridden off the beaten path and has given an outline of the history of the old régime in a series of biographical essays, a form of treatment to which the history of New France is admirably adapted. He has selected eight leading historical figures. As the central figure of the initial chapter on discoveries and explorations Samuel de Champlain is the author's choice. This is an obvious selection, as is that of the Jesuit martyr Brébeuf for the immediately succeeding discussion of French missionary zeal and tribulations. Louis Hébert of Sault au Matelot, the Nestor of Canadian seigneurs, is taken as the type of Canada's earlier yeomanry. An admirable choice this is, doubtless; but Robert Giffard of Beauport would have served as well, perhaps better. As his typical soldier of the old régime Professor Colby has chosen a Lemoyne and thus given his laurel to a family which took second place to none in the military annals of New France. The chequered career of Du Lhut forms the guiding thread in a discussion of the trading interests of the colony. Lamotte-Cadillac or Tonty would have served equally well if the author had desired more

---

* *The Forerunners of Champlain in Canada.* By Violet R. Markham. (Nineteenth Century and After, July, 1908, pp. 108-121.)

† *Canadian Types of the Old Régime, 1608-1698.* By Charles W. Colby. New York: Henry Holt and Company, 1908. Pp. ix, 366.

types than one. The great administrative triumvirate, Frontenac, Talon, and Laval, complete the list. A chapter on the women of New France concludes the volume; but here the author has perhaps wisely refrained from assigning to any one the leading rôle. This last chapter is, however, one of the very best in the book; it is well put together and very gracefully written. Professor Colby assures us with emphatic frankness that his book contains no new material and that it uses with freedom the work of others. But the book has the charm of his own style and may be unreservedly commended to the attention of all who are interested in the story of French dominion in the new hemisphere.

Mr. Henry Kirke, who for many years was a sheriff in British Guiana and has written an interesting book on that country, now issues a second edition of a book published nearly forty years ago on the *First English Conquest of Canada.** It is the story of David Kirke and his brothers, who sailed up the St. Lawrence in 1629 and captured Quebec. The book is of real historical value. To write it the author consulted many official papers in London. After his exploits in Canada David Kirke settled in Newfoundland. He was a royalist, held Newfoundland for King Charles during the civil war, and offered this unhappy king an asylum there. After Charles's execution Kirke's property was confiscated and he died in poverty. He was a friend of Laud and corresponded with him. The present volume includes sketches of Kirke's brothers and some excursions into the general history of Nova Scotia and Newfoundland. Parkman used Mr. Kirke's first edition, but he has not returned the compliment by using Parkman for his second edition. Had he done so he might have corrected some errors. There are a good many mistakes in the spelling of names. Mr. Kirke thinks Cap Tourmente is below instead of above

* *The First English Conquest of Canada, with some Account of the Earliest Settlements in Nova Scotia and Newfoundland.* By Henry Kirke. Second Edition, enlarged, illustrated. London: Sampson Low, Marston Co., Ltd., 1908. Pp. xxii, 224.

Tadoussac on the St. Lawrence. He does not know that the French shore question in Newfoundland has been settled satisfactorily (p. 195), and his accounts of Vinland and of Cabot's voyages are not abreast of recent research. The book has obviously been reprinted hastily without revision, because of a renewed interest in Canada which "now takes her place among the great nations of the world." Mr. Kirke suggests that had Canada not been restored to France in 1632 it would now be a part of the United States, a singular and probably accurate historical paradox, for had Canada been a British colony in 1774 she would have revolted with the other British colonies.

Étienne Brulé. Par Benjamin Sulte. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 3rd series, Vol. I, sect. i, pp. 97-126.)

It is not easy to write an interesting account of a man who came to Canada three centuries ago when a child, who plunged almost immediately into the backwoods and lived the life of a savage for twenty-two years (1610-1632), who left no record of himself, and of whose very existence we are only aware through a few isolated passages in the works of Champlain and Sagard. Nevertheless, M. Sulte has succeeded in writing an interesting history of the interpreter, Étienne Brulé. His paper throws a new light on the mysterious career of Brulé, and completes the somewhat arid biography which Thwaites inserted in his edition of the Jesuit Relations (Vol. V, p. 291).

If instead of plunging into dissipation Brulé had taken the pains to record his adventures and the numerous expeditions which he made in the Great Lake region from 1610 to 1632, he would have left behind him a reputation equal to that of the greatest explorers of the American continent. Like so many of the Indian interpreters of his time, he allowed himself to be carried away by the free life of the backwoods and the easy morals of the Indians, and he met at length with a miserable death in the midst of an orgy.

M. Sulte does not conceal his sympathy for this disorderly adventurer, whose pay was 100 pistoles a year, and who, first

of Europeans, beheld the waters of Lake Ontario, traced the geographical connection of the Georgian Bay with the Atlantic, descended the Susquehanna River to Chesapeake Bay, plunged into the unknown regions of the north and west, launched his canoe on Lake Michigan and the river of the Illinois long before Nicolet, and pushed his explorations as far as Sault Ste. Marie and Lake Superior, bringing back from his expedition samples of copper from the mines that Cartier had heard of in 1535.

It was certainly not devotion to geographical science which drove him into regions hitherto unknown, but posterity must score up to his credit the discoveries which he made at the peril of his life over so extended a country, and Champlain undoubtedly used the information acquired from him in publishing his great map of 1632. There was nothing of the devout Christian, to be sure, about Brulé. When in imminent danger of a violent death at the hands of the Indians, he knew no other prayers to recite than the Benedicite, and it is this detail which enables us to understand why the Recollet, Sagard, and the Jesuit, Brébeuf, have enlarged upon his licentiousness rather than upon the true services which he rendered to his country. Again, there can be no doubt that Étienne Brulé was spurred on by the thirst for lucre and the necessities of the fur-trade to risk his life among the Indians and to travel so many thousands of miles, but where is the explorer who has not had practical aims in view at the same time that he was pursuing his ideal? Champlain, although he had many just causes of complaint against his interpreter, Brulé, freely admits that he had a passion for acquiring information. Although Champlain does not always give him the credit for the facts which he learned from him, he never wearies of relating his marvellous adventures.

The founder of Quebec reproached Brulé bitterly for abandoning him in 1629, after the capture of Quebec by the Kirkes, and for preferring to remain with the English rather than to return to France. M. Sulte considers, we think with reason, that Champlain was a little unfair on this occasion. Brulé, he says, was no soldier. He came to Canada in the pay

of the Companies. When these abandoned the country, nothing obliged Brulé to follow them. Who could reproach him with wishing to gain his livelihood as an interpreter? Did he not follow the example of the Héberts, of the Couillards and of the Marsolets, who also remained at Quebec after Champlain's departure?

After the signature of the Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye, by which Canada was restored to France, one of Champlain's first cares on returning to the colony was to seek out Brulé, for he knew better than any one the services that the latter could render in inducing the natives to trade at Quebec. But he was too late. Brulé had just been killed by the natives, in the midst of those Hurons with whom he had lived for more than twenty-five years.

M. Sulte has made Brulé live again in his pages, and we can only regret as we read that this man, so patient of toil, so alert of mind, should have wrecked his life by his inability to control his passions, and for this reason he will always be a little overshadowed by the great interpreters of his time, such as Nicolet, Godefroy and Marsolet.

The tragedy of the early Catholic missions in North America makes them of perennial interest. It was Parkman who wrote the first effective literary narrative of these experiences. Mr. Campbell, a Jesuit Father, who has just issued a volume on the *Pioneer Priests of North America,** has not Parkman's charm of style, but he tells in an interesting way the story of eighteen priests, beginning with Isaac Jogues, killed by the Iroquois in 1646, and ending with Julien Garnier who died at Quebec in 1730. The list includes only priests who worked among the Iroquois Indians and there is therefore no account of Lalemant and Brébeuf who went to the Hurons. It is assuredly a long roll of faithful men that the Roman Catholic Church can show as having engaged in this perilous

* *Pioneer Priests of North America, 1642-1710.* By the Rev. T. J. Campbell. New York: S. J. Fordham University Press, Fordham University, 1908. Pp. vii, 333.

work. Most, if not all, of the priests reached the Iroquois by way of Quebec, and all came from France. Mr. Campbell has used chiefly the Jesuit Relations, and he has consulted besides the best recent writers, especially M. de Rochemonteix. He is a little severe at times upon Parkman for his want of sympathy with the Roman Catholic point of view, but the tone of the book is on the whole admirable. It is interesting to note the contrast between the attitude of mind of the author, writing in the United States, and that of some present-day writers in the province of Quebec. Father Campbell shows little belief in the miraculous, as associated with the work of the mission priests, while even the present Archbishop of Quebec endorses the fantastic visions of Mère Cathérine de St. Augustin, as we noted in regard to a recent volume. We will not presume to say which is right, but the contrast is striking. While Father Campbell's book gives us nothing new in the way of research, the bringing together of these biographies makes them accessible, and the book is readable and interesting.

Mr. Thwaites' *Wisconsin** makes us realize how far-reaching was French colonial effort in North America. The State of Wisconsin was first occupied by the French, and long after it came under British rule the prevailing influences there were French. To this day French names are found everywhere. In the opening chapters of the book a clear account is given of the work of Nicolet, Radisson and other French explorers. It is on the whole pretty well-worn history, and Mr. Thwaites says nothing strikingly new, but his account is lucid and, as far as we have noted, accurate. In modern times Germans entered Wisconsin in great numbers, and thus the two rival neighbours in Europe have met again in the New World. The later chapters of the volume hardly touch Canadian history. Wisconsin was in sympathy with the underground railroad by which negroes were helped to their refuge in Canada.

---

* *Wisconsin, The Americanization of a French Settlement.* By Reuben Gold Thwaites. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin Company, 1908. Pp. viii, 466.

Professor Edward Channing's elaborate history of the United States,* which is to fill seven substantial volumes when completed, will undoubtedly take its place among notable American contributions of American writers to the literature of history. Volume II is of especial interest to students of Canadian history, for it contains three substantial chapters dealing with Anglo-French relations in North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. One of the three (chap. v) rather startles us with its title of "The Gallic Peril." To the French of the St. Lawrence valley the English colonists to the southward constituted a peril of the first order; but the spectre of a Gallic peril, despite Professor Channing's insistence upon it, must have haunted New England with very scant reason. In their duel with the English the French never had, so far as America was concerned, the slightest chance of ultimate success; from first to last the odds were overwhelmingly against them. In point of population the English colonies outnumbered New France at least twelve to one; indeed the two stood to each other just about as Canada stands to the United States to-day, and most Americans would smile broadly at any mention of a twentieth-century Canadian peril. The other two chapters deal with "England and France in America" and "The Expulsion of the French," both topics being handled in a concise, masterly way. Those who wish to read, in compact form, the story of how French dominion in the New World rose and fell, will find it set forth here by a sane and conservative scholar who stands in the front rank among contemporary historians of the United States. Stripped of myths and unfounded traditions the story takes on a somewhat more sombre hue than that which the vivid pen of Parkman gave to it a quarter century ago; yet it is still a great and fascinating story, and will be such so long as the annals of warfare continue their appeal to the interest of men. On this epoch of Canadian history—the decade preceding the Conquest—it would seem as

**A History of the United States.* By Edward Channing. Vol. II: *A Century of Colonial History, 1660-1760.* New York: The Macmillan Company, 1908. Pp. 614.

though the last word had been said; for no other period has had so much scholarly attention in recent years. To the literature of this period Professor Channing's chapters form an important and welcome contribution.

Volume III of Mr. Avery's *History of the United States** covers the period from 1663 to 1745, and has three or four chapters dealing with Canada. They are brief, and call for no special mention except that the numerous illustrations are interesting. They include facsimiles from Hennepin, autographs, book-plates, etc., all rather jumbled together and of unequal historical value but showing great zeal on the part of the collector. The letterpress, while lacking distinction of style, is accurate and the tone is good.

The Beit Chair in Colonial History at Oxford has already produced good fruit. Professor Egerton and Mr. Grant have themselves been active, and they have aided the activity of others. A very readable book on *The Thirteen Colonies of North America*,† a recent fruit of Oxford studies, owes something to their criticism. The author devotes a chapter to the French colonies and two others to the struggle between France and England. The authorities are chiefly secondary, and we find no new points of view, but the book is up-to-date and is written in excellent style. We notice one or two minor errors, such as the incorrect citing of Parkman's *A Half Century of Conflict*, and the calling of the Duc d'Anville "d'Auville." The book represents, however, in this respect, a marked advance on the usual books on Canada produced in England, which are full of minor errors.

---

* *A History of the United States and its People.* By Elroy M. Avery. Vol. III. Cleveland: The Burrows Brothers Co., 1907. Pp. xviii, 446.

† *The History of the Thirteen Colonies of North America, 1497-1763.* By Reginald W. Jeffery. With Illustrations and Map. London: Methuen & Co., 1908. Pp. xi, 308.

*The Making of the British Colonies** is the kind of book that makes one wonder why it should have been written, and, when written, what could have induced any one to publish it. The sketch of Canada is hopelessly inaccurate. "Ottawa" is "in the province of Quebec." "The French as a nation are devout Roman Catholics." "No American, certainly no sane American, desires Canada." The Canadians live on a "simple vegetable diet." Montreal is "740 miles west of Quebec" and so on. What delightful conceptions of Canada young British readers of such a book will have!

La Politique Coloniale sous Louis XV et Louis XVI. Par Lucien Schöne. Paris: Augustin Challamel, 1907. Pp. 188.

The French "Académie des Sciences morales et politiques" conferred in 1905 the Prix Bordin upon the author of this book. It is a careful study of the material and mental conditions in France which caused the loss of her colonies, especially of Canada. While the essay is lacking in vivacity and lucidity of style, it is based upon an exhaustive study of both printed and manuscript material, not only in French but also in English. The book supplies a real want. Revolutionary France threw the blame for its earlier losses upon the despotic government of the Bourbons. The traditional view is that at the beginning of the eighteenth century France was the greatest existing colonial power. She held the St. Lawrence and Mississippi valleys, and was in a fair way to drive the English out of North America. Bourbon incompetence destroyed her prospects. To prove that this view is not entirely historical is the chief object of the present volume.

The author shows that the French had no true conception of colonial policy. The article on "Colonies" in Diderot's Encyclopédie declares that they exist only for the benefit of the

---

* *The Making of the British Colonies. A short account of the Origin and Growth of the Principal Colonies of Great Britain.* By the Author of "The Making of Europe." London: T. Sealey Clark & Co. [1908]. Pp. xi, 167.

mother country. The influence of the physiocrats was wholly against colonial expansion, since productive land at home and not over-sea commerce was the true test of prosperity. The tone of the literary classes was against colonial possessions. Montesquieu thought that to plant colonies would enfeeble the mother country, and we all know what Voltaire thought of Canada. To lose it, he said, was to lose nothing. The loss of Canada did in fact cause only the slightest ferment in France.

The rulers of France were taught to care nothing for expansion over seas. Fénelon, Fleury and other tutors of the Duke of Burgundy, heir to the throne, said nothing at all about France as a colonial power. Louis XIV never saw the sea except by chance during campaigns in Flanders, and this in spite of Colbert's efforts to interest him in the building of ships. Maurepas said of Louis XV that he did not even know the colour of the ocean or how a vessel could be built. The result was that at a time when the king's personal tastes counted for much the navy was neglected. It was pitifully weak when the Seven Years' war broke out, and there was no public opinion in France to arouse the court and cause improvements.

In England, on the other hand, the public had made up its mind that Britain must have the whole of North America. M. Schöne shows this by abundant citations from contemporary English writers. The nation became impatient of Walpole's policy of peace, and when war did break out in 1744 leaders and people alike were determined to destroy France's colonial empire. No doubt the English hated the French. This was in evidence, the author shows, by the attitude of the populace when Frenchmen visited England. The great Pitt would not have left France even fishing rights in North America. The British navy grew steadily stronger as France's grew weaker, and its power would be used ruthlessly. "What cruel neighbours we have!" once cried Louis XV. All that France could do was to secure allies. She joined with Spain to check England, and the only comfort a Frenchman can find in this phase of France's history is that if she lost her own colonies she helped to save those of Spain from English domination.

M. Schöne has written a book of considerable importance for the history of Canada. He is learned and accurate. We note a few minor errors: "Cadot" for Cadet, "Roosewelt" for Roosevelt, "Sir Alexander" for Sir William Alexander, "Bostoniens" for Bastonnais. Louisbourg was taken in 1758 not in 1757 (p. 28).

La Guerre de Sept Ans, Histoire Diplomatique et Militaire. Par Richard Waddington. Tome iv. Paris: Firmin-Didot et Cie. [1908.] Maps. Pp. viii, 637.

The fourth volume of M. Waddington's great work on the Seven Years' war deals with events in Canada between the fall of Quebec in 1759 and the fall of Montreal in 1760. In one long chapter he gives a lucid account of France's last campaign in America. He describes the preparations of the French during the winter 1759-60, and Lévis's descent toward Quebec in the early spring, followed by the murderous battle of Ste. Foy on April 28th. The fighting here, says M. Waddington, was as severe as in the bloodiest battle of Europe. Of the English force 27 1-2 per cent. were put *hors de combat,* of the French 14 per cent. The superiority in numbers of the French force at Ste. Foy has been exaggerated. Even Parkman, misled by English writers, makes it too large. The French had not more than twice as many as the English, and their army, composed of regulars, militia and Indians, lacked homogeneity. This at any rate Murray's 3,000 veterans had; but perhaps M. Waddington does not lay stress enough on the fact that one-third of these had left sick-beds in the hospital to fight at Ste. Foy.

M. Waddington gives a clear account of the later phases of the campaign. Lévis drove Murray back into Quebec, but made the fatal mistake of not assaulting Quebec at once, while everything was disorganized by the defeat. Lévis did not know how bad things were there. The precedents of war were all for forcing Murray's surrender by investing the town. Only success would have justified a departure from precedent, and Lévis did not take the risk. The campaign resolved itself into

each side's waiting for succour. That of the English came first, and then France's cause was lost.

Lévis retired towards Montreal and did it badly. In M. Waddington's narrative he is in no sense the Heaven-sent general that the Abbé Casgrain has made him out to be. No coolness nor method was shown in the withdrawal from the lines before Quebec. M. Waddington quotes Bourlamaque's description of what he saw at Cap Rouge—dozens of boats left without guards and Lévis not in evidence anywhere. Bourlamaque, though an invalid on a litter, was able to get something done which Lévis himself should have looked after. Lévis, proud of his ancient family, claimed to be of the same lineage as the Virgin Mary, and Bourlamaque hints that it was a heavenly relative rather than his own skill as leader that helped him out of his difficulties. M. Waddington describes Bigot's frauds, and also discusses fully the whole question of the paper money. While he notes the sentences upon Bigot and others by the Court of the Châtelet, he ought perhaps to have mentioned that in some cases these were not fully carried out.

M. Waddington belongs to the party in Republican France which can see no good in the monarchy under Louis XV. To this school it was the negligence and imbecility of the court alone that lost Canada. Without thought France plunged into the Seven Years' war, not really knowing what she was doing. She had no means of fighting the greatest maritime power in the world, and of course disaster came. No doubt Louis XV was not a good king, but France was not the only aggressor. As M. Schöne's book shows, England was by this time determined to drive her out of America, and would probably have brought on war in any case. M. Waddington's tone is characteristic of the France of to-day. The war of opinion between monarchists and republicans still goes on, and the republican can see only faults in the later French monarchy.

Faults, too, M. Waddington finds in Great Britain's conduct of the Canadian campaign. He lays emphasis on Wolfe's and Murray's devastations of the countryside about Quebec. Sir William Johnson's Indians were also guilty of many atrocities,

and Amherst himself, who so sternly rebuked Lévis's conduct, was a party to the barbarities involved in the expulsion of the Acadians. His stern punishment of Lévis for the French atrocities is therefore, M. Waddington thinks, pharisaic. Amherst's punishment was that, for not checking Indian outrages, Lévis and his fellow officers should not serve again during the war, a punishment bitterly resented. M. Waddington is correct in saying that Lévis had no personal share in the cruelties on the French side, but he did not keep his Indians in check while he held supreme command as Amherst would have done, and the British found scalps publicly exposed in the camp before Quebec which Lévis evacuated. If we compare this with Amherst's stern repression of his savage allies as he descended to Montreal, we shall at least acquit him of personal pharisaism.

France's power in Canada fell, and it may be that, when impartial historical justice is done to the era of Louis XV, this fall will seem inevitable. With foes menacing her then as now in continental Europe, she had not resources to equal on the sea the greatest maritime power of the world. No doubt the French court might have done more to save Canada, but it could hardly have done enough. In America the English were twenty to one. In Europe they were entirely free to campaign over sea. M. Waddington finds comfort for France in the brave fight which her sons made in Canada, and it is a comfort to which he is fully entitled. Could any other people have held so long at bay a foe so potent?

M. Waddington has consulted the manuscript collections in the Colonial Archives at Paris and in the Record Office at London. A good deal of valuable material relating to his theme and published in Canada he does not seem to know, such as Murray's *Journal* and Fraser's *Journal,* published by the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec. He makes an occasional slip in names. He writes "la Providence" for La Présentation (p. 335), "Haldiman" for Haldimand (p. 387), "Doine" for Dionne (p. 345), "Cassgrain" for Casgrain (p. 344), "Swan" for Swanton (p. 357), and so on; but French writers are often conspicuously weak in the matter of names. M. Waddington

has gone over the ground at Quebec and used his eyes with good effect. His narrative of these events is one of the most notable that we have.

In view of the memories of 1759, awakened by the dedication of the National Battlefields Park last July, it was a happy idea of Mr. Bernard W. Kelly to prepare specially for the Quebec celebrations *The Fighting Frasers of the 'Forty-five and Quebec, with an Historical Notice of the Clan.** All who are familiar with Malcolm Fraser's journal of Wolfe's campaign against Quebec, and with the gallant part played by Fraser's Highlanders before the same city, will be interested in Mr. Kelly's efforts to trace the clan to its origin. He tells us that the etymological origin of the name Frazer or Fraser is the old French *freze,* a strawberry, seven leaves of which fruit form part of the clan arms. The fidelity of the Frasers of the 'Forty-five to "the lost cause" and their exploits at Louisbourg and Quebec are briefly though graphically told. It would be instructive to learn Mr. Kelly's authority for the statement that it was Lieutenant MacCulloch of the Frasers who made the discovery, generally attributed to Wolfe himself, of the narrow path which gave access from Wolfe's Cove to the Heights of Abraham.

Mr. Beckles Willson gives in the Nineteenth Century *Some Unpublished Letters of General Wolfe.*† These have been gleaned from those which Wright, Wolfe's biographer, did not choose to print. There is nothing particularly striking in the letters. Wolfe's literary style is not good, and the letters reveal him as a rather more ordinary person than he is usually supposed to be. He was emotional and had more than one love affair, which led to quarrels with his parents. No doubt for a

---

* *The Fighting Frasers of the 'Forty-five and Quebec, with an Historical Notice of the Clan.* By Bernard W. Kelly. London: R. & T. Washburne, Ltd., 1908. Pp. v, 57.

† *Some Unpublished Letters of General Wolfe.* By Beckles Willson. (Nineteenth Century and After, September, 1908, pp. 400-420.)

time he indulged in immoral excesses, though he was not of the stuff to make a libertine. Mr. Willson notes Wolfe's callousness to death. When an aunt and uncle die he writes to say that he is not sorry. His mother is a crabbed lady who flies into tantrums. Mr. Willson's comments on the letters are brief. Is it his or Wolfe's fault that Gabarus Bay is described in a letter (p. 419) as the Bay of Calarouse?

Mr. C. W. Alvord's *Genesis of the Proclamation of 1763** is a paper read originally before the Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society. The Proclamation established a kind of government over the whole territory recently acquired by Britain from France. Mr. Alvord thinks that its main purpose was to centralize the control over the Indians and to check the intrusion upon Indian lands of unauthorized persons who showed little regard for Indian rights. His study is made possible by the recent publication of Shortt and Doughty's volume of Documents relating to this period. Mr. Alvord's style lacks animation, but his paper is a sound piece of research.

The Making of Canada. By A. G. Bradley. London: Archibald Constable & Co., 1908. Pp. viii, 396.

Mr. A. G. Bradley has already written at least two good books on Canada. *Canada in the Twentieth Century* is perhaps the most discriminating volume on present conditions. His *Fight with France for North America* has had to meet the serious competition of Parkman's *Montcalm and Wolfe,* but it ranks with Colonel Wood's *Fight for Canada* as one of the two best books on the period written in the last decade. As we shall note later, Mr. Bradley is not accurate in detail and his style is careless, but always he has something to say, and no writer on Canada of the present day shows truer insight.

Mr. Bradley calls his present book *The Making of Canada,* because it covers "the most continuously stimulating portion" of Canada's history. This period is from 1763 to 1815. The

* *Genesis of the Proclamation of 1763.* By Clarence Walworth Alvord. Urbana, Illinois, 1908. Pp. 39.

book is indeed a sequel to the author's *Fight with France,* and it is the story of the foundation of British rule in Canada. A far cry it is from the military despotism which we find at the beginning to the clamorous assertion of popular rights at the close of the period it covers. By that time the lines upon which Canada's development should proceed were well laid, and the germs of all future changes are to be found. Perhaps, from the French-Canadian point of view, *The Making of Canada* is not a happy title. The French-Canadian thinks it was made much earlier, but Mr. Bradley is probably right.

The book opens with an account of Murray's governorship. The difficulties were great. A good many low-bred traders came in from the English colonies, and they aroused the contempt of the aristocratic Murray. In England there was no understanding of Canada's problems. The English thought the Canadians a people without a past, and could not at first see why Canada should not become an ordinary British colony. Murray saw why, and so did Carleton, his successor. They sympathized with the conquered French and championed their rights. A bad type of official was sent out from England to share in the government. These incompetent and ignorant men, few of whom knew French, were usually paid small salaries, and they tried to make up for this by levying exorbitant fees. The fees in a petty suit of a few francs were sometimes heavy enough to cause the ruin of the parties.

After Murray came Carleton, and Carleton is Mr. Bradley's hero. He has already written a separate Life of the great governor and knows his ground thoroughly. Mr. Bradley's is the best account of Carleton's régime that we have. We see the stiff formal Governor, austere in manner though kind of heart, waging persistent war against official incompetence at home and disloyalty to George III in America. Carleton had an aristocratic wife, Lady Maria, daughter of Lord Howard of Effingham. Educated in France, she was at home in the French society of Quebec, and played well the part of the *grande dame,* as her husband did that of the *grand seigneur.* Posterity owes her a grudge, as Mr. Bradley says, for after Carleton's death

she made a bonfire of his private papers on the lawn before his house at Stubbings, near Maidenhead. Mr. Bradley shows the worthy part which Carleton played during the American Revolution. He alone of the British leaders at the time met no defeat. Yet in Britain the name of the great pro-consul who saved Canada is quite unknown to the man in the street.

After telling Canada's story during the American Revolution Mr. Bradley's next task is to describe the settlement of the Loyalists in Canada. The American Revolution, as he says, "democratized" the English colonies. Before the Revolution gentlemen were a well marked class, spoken of as such. In the Revolution the popular element triumphed, and since then class distinctions, if not less real, have been recognized only in whispers. Many of the Loyalists were aristocratic, and they left their country rather than yield to King Demos. They carried with them some inferior elements, no doubt. Most of them were American, not English, by birth. They had rough work to do, but, being American, they knew better how to do it than if they had come fresh from England.

Next to Carleton, Simcoe, the first governor of Upper Canada under the Constitutional Act of 1791, is Mr. Bradley's hero. He admits that Simcoe's mind was somewhat wooden. His one idea was to duplicate England in Canada. Mr. Bradley shows a good deal of insight in explaining why this was impossible. In England, land commanded social prestige. In Canada, where an ordinary farmer had often 1,000 acres, bought perhaps for $1 an acre, a considerable landholder was a very ordinary person indeed. A country gentry was impossible. Men could live from the land only by working with their own hands. A state Church was of course a part of Simcoe's ideal. But the Church of England knew not how to adjust itself to new conditions. Mr. Bradley says with great truth,

"the Anglican Church has never really flourished in any rural community in North America, unless one may except the upper classes in the Southern States, who, even before the Revolution, could not keep the majority of their neighbours within their communion, and, after it, lapsed freely themselves into the other sects. . . . Its hold upon the average Canadian

> farmer was in earlier days, as now, always of the slightest. The more democratic and homelier creeds . . . whose existence in any shape spelled for Simcoe republicanism and disloyalty, have always been a kind of second nature to the working yeoman of the colonies" (p. 238).

But though Simcoe's ideals were impossible, he did a great work. Simple-hearted, free from arrogance and of amazing industry, he really wore himself out in Canada.

The war of 1812 is Mr. Bradley's last great division. Nowhere in English is there a better brief narrative, albeit there are a good many small slips and the information is derived from a less exhaustive reading of authorities. He makes Prevost's incompetence unmistakably clear, and he girds delightfully at the bombast of some of the American leaders which grates so on the nerves of cultivated Americans of to-day. President Madison described Perry's victory on Lake Erie as "never surpassed in lustre if in magnitude." Yet, as President Roosevelt shows, Perry's opponent, Barclay, was hopelessly outclassed in men and armament from the first. And "Trafalgar was still fresh in men's minds"! This bombast represents one phase of the "democratizing" of the United States of which Mr. Bradley speaks. The Canadian Loyalists would have talked just as wildly, perhaps, had they not been led by men trained in the traditions of the Old World. Mr. Bradley does not gird only at the Americans; his own countrymen are amazingly ignorant regarding this war. The historian Green reproaches his countrymen for the burning of Washington. Apparently he did not know that it was in retaliation for the wanton destruction of York and Newark, two Upper Canada capitals.

We lay down Mr. Bradley's book, feeling that it is a brilliant work and that we have enjoyed a great treat. Yet a little more care might have made it much better. In these days a serious history should contain some reference to authorities. Mr. Bradley has read widely and from manuscript sources, but he does not tell us just what he has read. The chief, however, are the many volumes of Carleton's official papers preserved at the Royal Institution in London. His grammar is not always immaculate, and a single paragraph sometimes runs to six pages!

The "split infinitive" has no terrors for him. When he means "capital" he usually writes "capitol." When he speaks of "exuberant *souls* . . . both red and white" (p. 41) we know of course what he intends to say. "Pont Levis" is delightful for Point Levi, and of course Mr. Bradley falls into the trap of confusing Point Levi with the town of Lévis (p. 84). He writes always "Le Canadienne" as the title of a well known Canadian newspaper; if he must make the noun feminine why not make the article agree with it? Sir James Yeo is sometimes "Sir George"; and so on *ad infinitum*. Mr. Bradley makes the curious mistake of thinking that Murray saw no more active service after leaving Canada. He might have learned better from a no more recondite source than the Dictionary of National Biography. Yet in spite of such faults his is a good book supplying a real need.

A Historical Geography of the British Colonies. By Hugh E. Egerton. Volume V. *Canada, Part ii: Historical.* Oxford: The Clarendon Press, 1908. Pp. vii, 365.

Every student of colonial history knows the admirable series of volumes on *The Historical Geography of the British Colonies* which Sir Charles Lucas began some years ago. He was unfortunately not able to bring his work to completion, but in Professor Egerton he has found a very worthy successor. The latest volume undertakes to present, in compact form, a sketch of Canadian history from the British conquest to our own time, a period of over one hundred and fifty years. Professor Egerton has shown himself able to be concise without epitomizing; he has written a monographic history, not a mere syllabus, manual, or text-book. This is because his wide range of knowledge in the more general field of British colonial history has enabled him to winnow the salient from the subsidiary and to thrust back into their proper quarter many episodes and events which have been frequently made to loom large on the pages of Canadian history, merely because they were dramatic and not because they were intrinsically important.

Like most books of its kind, there is a tendency to treat history as past politics, to regard the history of the colony as made up of gubernatorial biographies, and to withhold adequate emphasis from the social and economic aspects of historical movements. The author's discussion of the events leading up to the rebellion of 1837 would have been more informing had he adequately realized that the grievances of which the Assembly complained most persistently, and the ones which Durham later found to be real, were, many of them, if not most of them, distinctly economic and social in nature. The problems of Lower Canada in 1837 were as fundamentally economic, racial and religious as are those of Ireland at the present day. In both alike it is the superficial issue which is political. To attribute the colony's tribulations in any important degree to the unjustified political aspirations of "a popular Assembly puffed up by ignorance and vanity" (p. 121) is to treat an important and ultimately successful movement in a rather provincial spirit. Yet there are very few shortcomings of this nature, and they are far outweighed by the volume's unquestioned merits, its inclusiveness, its political neutrality and its readable character. Even in minor details there is scrupulous accuracy; the opinions are set forth with moderation and give evidence of careful thought; and in every chapter there is proof that the author's historical horizon is far wider than his theme. He has written of Canada not as an isolated historical area, but as a part and parcel of an imperial hegemony which, taken as a whole, went groping its way through the first half of the nineteenth century without chart or compass. Professor Egerton modestly confesses his diffidence in approaching the history of a country in which he has not been a resident. No apology is needed on this score, however, for not only has his approach from without given him freedom from the bonds of prejudice which the native-born must share, but he has brought to bear on his subject a mastery of the historical background which no Canadian writer has yet been able to command.

The general mechanism of the volume is good; there are short but admirably chosen lists of references at the close of

each chapter; some useful maps and appendices; and a satisfactory index. The work would make an excellent text-book for high school use.

WILLIAM BENNETT MUNRO

---

*La Corne St.-Luc** has the rare distinction of having served well in both the French and the English armies. After the conquest of Canada he was one of those shipwrecked in the *Auguste,* loaded with French returning to France. This caused his return to Quebec, and he decided to remain in the country. He had some part in the famous Walker case, and he helped to defend Canada during the American Revolution. He died in 1784. Mr. Lighthall's sketch of his career is interesting but too brief. There is some material for a thrilling story. A portrait accompanies the pamphlet.

The title of Dr. Tucker's book, *The Camden Colony,*† is extremely misleading. From what we can find within its pages there was no "Camden Colony." Camden is mentioned only incidentally as the district in which a few Palatine families settled for a short time before the American Revolution. Moreover, it is not "A Story of the United Empire Loyalists," but of a family, only part of whose members were United Empire Loyalists. The ancestors of the Miller family left the Palatinate in the great exodus of 1709, when 3,860 distressed emigrants were sent to Ireland. Many of them came to America from 1760 to 1765. Some resided in New York for a time, while others went on to the County of Charlotte in New York State, to the locality known as Camden district. By the year 1772, the Palatine Irish families represented were Embury, Heck, Lawrence, Detlor, Carscallen, Miller, Roblin, Dulmage, Switzer, German, Bush, Warner, Hough, as well as some others. At the outbreak of the Revolutionary war many of the members

---

* *La Corne St.-Luc, the "General of the Indians."* By W. D. Lighthall. Montreal, 1908. Pp. 8.

† *The Camden Colony or the Seed of the Righteous, a Story of the United Empire Loyalists, with Genealogical Tables.* By Rev. W. Bowman Tucker. Montreal: John Lovell & Son, 1908. Pp. xvi, 226.

of these families adhered to their British allegiance and, in 1784, found homes in Upper Canada along the St. Lawrence and the Bay of Quinte. The first few chapters of the book consist of a short sketch of the Palatinate and of the emigration first to England and from there to Ireland and America. Dr. Tucker is not a careful historian and evidently has not availed himself of the commoner documents bearing on the subject. If he had consulted Cobb's *Story of the Palatines of New York*, and *The German Exodus to England in 1709* by Diffenderfer, he might have avoided many errors. This is the more to be regretted, because the author has done, at the expense of an enormous amount of labour, an excellent piece of work in the genealogy of the Miller family. In a book intended for public circulation or even in one designed for a more limited audience, it is questionable taste to ascribe virtues to a family or families that were common to hundreds of others in similar circumstances.

"In place of the people who cleared the forest because they *would* live under the Union Jack, there are coming masses of people who are breaking up the prairie that they may add to their material gains. Once it was conscience, now it is convenience; once it was duty, now it is a gain."

This quotation from a very long preface is an example of the author's obliquity of vision. The book is poorly printed on very cheap paper, and the half-tone illustrations are below the standard of an ordinary modern book.

General Hull's Invasion of Canada in 1812. By Lieut.-Col. E. Cruikshank. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 3rd series, Vol. I, sect. ii, pp. 211-290.)

Can anything new be written on Hull's invasion of Canada? About two hundred books and about half that number of pamphlets have been written upon the war of 1812. The American writers, with the exception of Hull's relatives, condemn the general and make him the scapegoat. British and Canadian writers, with few exceptions, attribute the success that attended their arms to the genius of Brock. The facts brought out by both sides are only partly true.

For the first time the whole campaign is narrated from the

standpoint of the modern historical school. The author expresses no opinions, neither does he draw any conclusions. He simply narrates all the facts as they were recorded in diaries, letters, newspapers, official reports and reminiscences by participants in the events. Lieut.-Col. Cruikshank is peculiarly fitted for this work. His extensive theoretical and practical military training enables him to grasp the importance of the many trivial circumstances that turn the scale in favour of one side or the other. His many years of study and research, particularly on this period, put him in possession of all available sources of knowledge. Even those who have made a special study of the period will find here much that is new.

For months before the declaration of war, the Americans were making preparation. Hull, who was Governor of Michigan Territory, was summoned to Washington. He gave the Secretary of War a mass of information, and mapped out a plan which, if followed vigorously, might have changed the fortunes of the campaign. Colonel Jacob Kingsbury was selected for the chief command, but he fell seriously ill and Hull was persuaded to accept it with the rank of brigadier-general. Everything at the beginning was favourable to the success of the expedition. The Indians were quiet, for defeat in the previous year had demoralized them. Many of the inhabitants of the western peninsula were indifferent or disposed to welcome and assist the Americans. The few regulars at Amherstburg, aided by the Loyalists and French, could scarcely oppose an army of 2,500. Brock himself almost despaired of success.

But a series of events turned the scale in favour of the British. The Indian agents, Elliott and McKee, through Tecumseh and by means of liberal presents, won the Indians to the side of the British. Hull's correspondence, his medicines and a large amount of clothing and supplies, were captured on the Detroit river, almost by accident. The flotilla of the North-West Fur Co. with their annual supplies for the western posts was detained at Amherstburg, and the supplies and particularly the voyageurs themselves were of the greatest help to the British. The fur traders, Dickson and Chevalier, were active

partisans. With their help Roberts took Michillimackinac. In a series of preliminary skirmishes the Americans were beaten, and their line of communication cut. Every turn of events seemed to favour one side and demoralize the other. And after one has carefully weighed the great mass of evidence put forth in this paper, one is almost forced to the conclusion that no leader could have been successful where Hull failed.

A. C. CASSELMAN

---

*The Story of Isaac Brock,** a pretty little volume with coloured plates, is the first of a proposed "Canadian Heroes Series," published under the auspices of the Ontario Library Association, and written primarily for juvenile readers. Canada has the heroes: all that was necessary was some writer with sufficient imagination and descriptive power to clothe their deeds in language that should attract and arrest the attention of the young. Such a writer has been discovered in the person of Mr. Walter R. Nursey. He is master of a vigorous and entertaining style, and has succeeded in telling the story of Isaac Brock's achievements in an alluring way without sacrificing any of the vital facts of history. The gradual development of Brock the soldier from the manly Guernsey schoolboy is cleverly related. No extraneous matter is introduced, and from the limited data available Mr. Nursey has succeeded in clothing the dry bones of chronology with living flesh and blood. Brock is "hero," and in every paragraph we gain some new conception of his fine personality. The paper and typography are excellent, and the story is profusely illustrated. Of the twenty-two pictures, six are in colour—one of them a portrait of Brock. As three-colour reproductions, these are easily the best that have appeared in any Canadian publication. All but one are from original paintings by Canadian artists, and with one exception the half-tones, also, are new to the public. The portrait of Brock, painted in 1806 by Hudson in Guernsey, now pub-

* *The Story of Isaac Brock, hero, defender and saviour of Upper Canada, 1812.* By Walter R. Nursey. Toronto: William Briggs, 1908. Pp. 182.

lished for the first time, somewhat upsets our preconceived notions, obtained from the more familiar portraits. A brief but vivid epitome of the war of 1812 after the death of Brock is placed in supplementary chapters. The idea of a "Canadian Heroes Series," due, it is understood, to Mr. Leavitt, Provincial Inspector of Public Libraries, is very commendable and a departure to be welcomed. If the succeeding volumes approach the standard of the first one, the success of the venture is assured. There is, unfortunately, no index.

For several years Lieut.-Col. Cruikshank has contributed to "The Transactions of the Canadian Military Institute" a series of articles on the Canadian regiments that took part in the war of 1812. The latest of them* appears in the Transtions for 1907, the fifteenth publication of the Institute. Like all this author's writings, it bears the stamp of diligent research, and is based upon all the available documentary evidence. The districts in which these regiments were raised were apathetic or positively disaffected. Simon Z. Watson and Andrew Westbrook joined the invaders. John Beemer, a justice of the peace, and Timothy Collver, an ensign in the Second Norfolk, zealously exerted themselves to dissuade the men from obeying the order of Col. Talbot for the assembling of the militia. The loyal inhabitants of this district suffered several times during the war from marauding bands of the enemy led by their former neighbours. Benajah Mallory, a former member of the Legislature, was the most noted of these rebels. The militia, however, deserved the greatest praise for their efforts in expelling the invaders and saving public property. In addition, they contributed to the defeat of the Americans at Detroit and Queenston, and were an important factor in nearly every engagement with the enemy. The most trying work they had was to oppose Gen. MacArthur, who crossed into Canada on the 27th of

---

* *Record of the Services of Canadian Regiments in the War of 1812.* By Lieut.-Col. E. Cruikshank. Part XI: The Militia of Norfolk, Oxford and Middlesex. (Selected Papers from the Transactions of the Canadian Military Institute, no. 15, pp. 47-71.)

October with 800 mounted men, and made a circuit of the western peninsula, coming eastward as far as the Grand river, where he was opposed in strength. The raid occupied 28 days, and during that time he travelled 650 miles in a hostile country with scarcely any loss. The raid was a failure, as it accomplished nothing of any military value except the destruction of five flour-mills and a considerable amount of private property. His example probably stimulated Stuart and Morgan to undertake similar enterprises, in the Civil war, fifty years later. The roll of officers of the militia of these counties, together with the casualties suffered in some of the engagements, are given in appendices.

The neat and well printed volume by Mr. Irving* is the fruit of long and diligent research among manuscript records preserved in the Crown Lands department of the Province of Ontario, the Dominion Archives and the Toronto Public Library. Nearly four thousand names are included in these lists of officers of the British forces in Canada during the War of 1812, and the biographical notes, which exceed one thousand, will be found to constitute a veritable treasury of condensed information. Not only has the unpublished official correspondence of the period been closely searched, but a multitude of pay rolls, militia orders, returns and petitions have been laboriously examined for data. The names of all officers of the regular army who served on the staff are included, but those of the regimental officers have been omitted. Lists of the officers of more than one hundred and thirty corps, composing the militia of Upper and Lower Canada, have been compiled, as well as lists of the chaplains, paymasters, quartermasters, surgeons and sergeant-majors. Besides a complete roster of officers of the Indian department, the names of a considerable number of the war chiefs and principal warriors appear in print for the first time. Lists of the ships and vessels of the Provincial Marine

* *Officers of the British Forces in Canada during the War of 1812-15.* By L. Homfray Irving. Welland: Printed by the Canadian Military Institute, 1908. Pp. ix, 309.

and Royal Navy on the lakes, with their officers, fill several pages, and the appendices contain much curious information respecting arms, accoutrements, pay, rations and forage, prize money, uniforms and the price of clothing and necessaries. Mr. Irving's labour of love has been performed with admirable industry and thoroughness in every detail.

Dr. William Dunlop, a man of eccentric but very marked character, played some part as a medical man in the war of 1812, and his *Recollections** have now been reprinted, with a short biographical sketch by Dr. A. H. U. Colquhoun. The Recollections were written long after the event and must not be taken too literally. The writer has the gift of a lively style and a keen appreciation of the humours of a situation. No official paper, however accurate, could give us the light upon the struggle that these fugitive papers furnish. They appeared first in the *Literary Garland* of Montreal some fifty years ago, and are now reprinted without note or annotation. The reader is left to find out for himself such errors as Dunlop may have made. Even so, the little volume is an interesting addition to the accessible literature of the war.

William Lyon Mackenzie. By Charles Lindsey. Edited, with numerous additions, by G. G. S. Lindsey. (The Makers of Canada.) Toronto: Morang & Co., Limited, 1908. Pp. xviii, 542.

This is the twentieth and last volume of the series of Makers of Canada. It deals with an interesting and critical period in the history of Upper Canada, not fully covered by any of the other volumes—a period, moreover, about which a good deal of controversy has arisen, despite the fact that it is so recent that the events are within the recollection of some persons still living. Without entering into the dispute which has arisen between the publishers and the gentleman who was first selected to

---

* *Recollections of the War of 1812.* By Dr. Wm. Dunlop. With a biographical sketch of the author by A. H. U. Colquhoun. Second edition. Toronto: Historical Publishing Co., 1908. Pp. xii, 112.

write and did write the life of Mackenzie as one of the Makers, it may be said that it would have been more satisfactory if he or some other independent writer of repute had been permitted to tell the story of this period. The absence from the front of the book of the names of the committee of editors of the series, Messrs. Duncan Campbell Scott, Pelham Edgar, and William Dawson Le Sueur, found in the other volumes of the series, is significant.

The late Mr. Charles Lindsey, son-in-law of Mackenzie, published in 1862 *The Life and Times of William Lyon Mackenzie,* and this book is now, to quote Mr. George Lindsey's preface, "republished . . . in a considerably condensed form, with some additional matter supplied by the editor." The editor is the son of the biographer and the grandson of Mackenzie.

In 1885 *The Story of the Upper Canadian Rebellion,* by John Charles Dent, appeared, and in 1892 the third edition of John Mercier McMullen's *History of Canada.* These two works, and others as well, have controverted much that is said in *The Life and Times of William Lyon Mackenzie;* in them a different view is taken of the character of Mackenzie, and his own account of the Rebellion, as given by Mr. Lindsey, is stigmatized as untrustworthy.

What the reader expects in a life of Mackenzie written in 1908, as a contribution to an important group of historical sketches, is, naturally, a critical examination of documents and other evidence, and an independent exercise of judgment. This could not be expected from Mr. Lindsey the editor, and he has not attempted it. He has not sought to reply to Dent or McMullen. The new matter he has supplied consists chiefly of extracts from newspapers taking the Mackenzie side in the dispute as to the merits of the Rebellion. These are referred to in a publishers' note as "the testimony of public opinion since the publication of the Lindsey biography." An effort is also made to meet the supposed requirements of a volume in the series, by the addition of what is called in the same note "a review, historical and political, of . . . the Mackenzie

period and of Mackenzie's place in Canadian history as a constitutional Reformer and public man."

If an independent life of Mackenzie had been published, reasons would doubtless have been adduced for placing him among the Makers of Canada. He was an agitator, as Mr. Lindsey the elder tells us. Whether he was more than that—a constructive statesman and progressive Liberal—may be doubted, and the new matter of Mr. Lindsey the younger does not aid in resolving the doubt. In one sense, of course, he contributed to the making of Canada; but so did Sir Francis Bond Head. The Rebellion was not planned with the object of introducing responsible government, but rather of establishing a republic. However, it had the effect of hastening the advent of responsible government. Head's misconceptions of the functions of a governor had the same effect.

"The Rebellion, then, though it failed in the field, was very far from being an utter failure. It accelerated the just and moderate constitutional changes for which the Reform party had for years contended, and which, but for the Rebellion, would have been long delayed. It led to Lord Durham's mission, which brought everything else in its train. From Lord Durham's mission sprang the union; from the union sprang the concession of responsible government, the end of Family Compact domination, the establishment of municipal institutions, reform in all the departments of State" (Dent's *Story of the Upper Canadian Rebellion*, p. 294).

Ogdensburg, the French La Présentation, on the St. Lawrence,* is of interest to Canadians as the post founded by the Abbé Picquet in 1749, with a view to French occupation of the adjacent region. The Seven Years' war soon broke out, and the English drove off the French, but at the adjacent Fort Lévis, now Chimney Island, the French made a brave last fight against Amherst. The present volume has little about the French, but there are two chapters, "The War of 1812," by Mary Chapin Brown, and "The Patriot War, 1837," by Lucia James Madill, which touch Canadian history. They have nothing very striking, but the account of the work of the "Hunters'

---

* *Reminiscences of Ogdensburg, 1749-1907.* Edited by Swe-Kat-Si-Chapter, Daughters of the Revolution. New York: Silver, Burdett & Co., 1907. Pp. 183.

Lodges" and of the bitter anti-English feeling in the United States in 1837 has some value for the students of that period.

Lord Sydenham. By Adam Shortt. (The Makers of Canada.) Toronto: Morang & Co., Limited, 1908. Pp. viii, 368.

Whatever doubt may exist as to others, there can be none as to Lord Sydenham's place—and a high place—among the Makers of Canada. To him it was given to raise the country from the despair of bankruptcy and faction, and to establish prosperity and a constitutional party system in the paths of responsible government. This he was able to accomplish, in the extraordinarily short space of twenty-three months, by having, in the first place, a knowledge and a clear perception of the difficulties of the situation, and a definitely formulated plan for carrying out and even supplementing the reforms suggested by Lord Durham in his report, and by possessing an intellectual and temperamental fitness for the strenuous task before him. As the friend and colleague of Lord John Russell, the Colonial Secretary, he was given an almost absolutely free hand, and this also was an important factor in his success.

Charles Edward Poulett Thomson was born in 1799, the son of the head of a great mercantile firm engaged in the Russian-Baltic trade. As a child he was noted for his grace and beauty, but he was never physically strong. At the age of sixteen he entered the St. Petersburg office of his father's firm. There he not only became familiar with trade, but went into society, and learned much of art and letters, of politics and diplomacy. He also visited other parts of Europe, became an accomplished linguist, and by travel and observation during the next few years acquired a store of knowledge and culture, of infinite service to one who was later to take a great place in the English political world. In 1824 he returned to London, and devoted himself to the business of the firm, the management of which—his father being now dead—he shared with his elder brother. He took his seat in the British House of Commons, as member for Dover, on the 18th of November, 1826. He was a Liberal,

of course, even classed as a Radical, and a free trader of the Manchester school. His first important speech was delivered in May, 1827, in a debate on the state of the British shipping interest; and in 1830 he joined the ministry of Earl Grey as Vice-President of the Board of Trade and Treasurer of the Navy. At the general election of 1832 he was again returned for Dover, and also as one of the members for Manchester—a signal honour. In 1834 he became President of the Board of Trade, with a seat in the Cabinet. He might have become Chancellor of the Exchequer in 1839, but, probably yielding to the solicitations of Lord John Russell, he accepted the governorship of Canada, with the prospect of a peerage if his mission should be successful. He arrived at Quebec on the 17th of October, 1839. So much of the history of the new Governor-General it is necessary to have in mind in order to understand his qualifications for the important and difficult task entrusted to him. Professor Shortt takes the facts for this portion of his work mainly from the Memoir of Lord Sydenham, compiled from family papers by his brother, and published in 1843. The remainder of the volume is based entirely upon first-hand materials, many of which are still in manuscript in the Canadian Archives.

Poulett Thomson was but forty years of age when he came to Canada, and looked even younger, according to contemporary comment. He was a man of letters, a financier, a courtier, in spite of his radicalism, and a tremendous worker—altogether a new type of governor. That a statesman of Cabinet rank should have been persuaded to undertake the mission was in itself a remarkable thing. Canadians, however, do not seem to have felt overwhelmed by the honour; indeed, what was known of Mr. Poulett Thomson caused him to be disliked in some quarters.

> "Lord Sydenham's nature," his biographer writes, "was one of those in which personal joy in the accomplishment of good work—in the carrying through of great ideas to a successful practical issue—was closely interwoven with that love of approbation which spurred him to additional effort, if not for popular applause, yet certainly for the approval of those whose opinion he specially valued."

Greville in his Memoirs wrote:

> "Poulett Thomson . . . is very good-humoured, pleasing and

intelligent, but the greatest coxcomb I ever saw, and the vainest dog, though his vanity is not offensive or arrogant."

An idea that here was another conceited Englishman come out to teach the people of Canada how to manage their affairs may have been in the minds of many Canadians. The new governor when he came, however, was the reverse of what may thus have been expected. He made a most agreeable impression, and accomplished by tact and conciliation what he never could have done by force of intellect alone. So much for the personal aspect. His known opinions on several public questions were not popular opinions in Canada; his radicalism was disliked by some, his free trade views by others. In fact, the news of his appointment was received with a storm of disapprobation; the marvellous thing was that the storm was allayed almost immediately after his arrival in Canada; he was able to set to work at once, and he did so with the greatest energy, to bring about the union of the two provinces, and to create a new system of executive government.

How he did these things and many others must be left to Mr. Shortt to tell. It may here be said that the tale is well told, with unbounded enthusiasm indeed for the subject, but with excellent judgment and discretion. Indeed, Professor Shortt has many of the qualifications of an historian: one cannot but admire his sequential marshalling of facts; his quotations from despatches and other documents are apt and judiciously limited; the work is illuminated by many epigrammatic and some ironical and humorous flashes; and his own opinions on the men and measures of the period are expressed with candour and shrewdness. Perhaps the biographer is fortunate in that the period is a brief one, and that there is apparently no controversy about the leading facts, as there is in regard to an earlier period; but that should not diminish the praise that is due to him for an admirable use of the ample material ready to his hand.

Lord Sydenham—he got his peerage after the passing of the Union Act—had a thorough theoretical and practical knowledge of the British constitution, and the problem that he had to solve was how to apply the principles of constitutional gov-

ernment to the conditions of a colony. If the governor was responsible to Downing Street, how was he in all cases to act on the advice of his executive council or cabinet in the colony, responsible to the colonial legislature? There was a seeming difficulty. The Canadian agitators for responsible government, Lord Sydenham thought, scarcely understood what responsible government meant. His plan was the introduction of a responsible cabinet government, with the governor as the first prime minister. "He thus," writes Mr. Shortt, "adroitly bridged the chasm between a line of governors who recognized little necessity for accepting advice, and a line of governors who were to recognize as little necessity for giving any."

Perhaps the most important document set out is the despatch of Lord John Russell to the new governor, dated the 14th of October, 1839, explaining the theory of responsible government. Following it is a valuable analysis of the principles involved, from which one proposition may be quoted as answering the question asked above: "As to what does or does not lie within the power of a colonial government, as distinguished from the British government, no hard and fast distinction can be made. Everything is a matter of wisdom and adjustment. The British government should have no desire to embarrass the legitimate development of the colony, and the colony should not insist upon demanding that which violates the honour of the Crown and the unity of the empire."

As has been told, Poulett Thomson came to Canada in October, 1839; he never returned to England; "his death sealed the first session of the parliament of United Canada, and occurred exactly one year and eleven months from the day on which at Quebec he first set foot on Canadian soil."

The matter of the book is worthy of all praise; the manner is not so good: there are many misprints, and here and there loose sentences, hastily constructed. A curious blunder is the statement at page 344 that Lord Sydenham was buried on the 4th of September, while on the preceding page the date of his death is given as the 19th of September.

Sir John A. Macdonald. By George R. Parkin. (The Makers of Canada.) Toronto: Morang & Co., Limited, 1908. Pp. viii, 371.

The selection of Dr. Parkin as the biographer of Sir John Alexander Macdonald must, at the present time, be generally recognized as a wise one. The period of which the biography treats is recent; the name of the old chieftain is still one to conjure with; the political animosities with which he was associated have not yet died out. The writing of an impartial historical sketch of his life and times could not well have been entrusted to a partisan, friend or foe; and yet for the production of a satisfactory book some bond of sympathy between the biographer and the subject of his biography is needed. Dr. Parkin is, of course, nothing if not an ardent imperialist, and his imperialism gives him the sympathetic vision which enables him to see in Sir John Macdonald not only a Maker of Canada, but a Builder of Empire. In his preface he says:

"While many men and many forces contributed to that great end, it is scarcely an exaggeration to say that it was his personality which in 1867 made the confederation of British North America possible. Rightly understood this period was as critical for the empire as it was for the colony itself. No one can doubt that the whole future development of the imperial system is destined to be profoundly affected by the course of action then taken."

And towards the end of the volume (p. 344) he writes:

"Indeed through all his [Sir John's] public speeches and all his legislation there is to be constantly discerned the central principle of his political faith that the supreme interest of Canada and the supreme interest of the empire are one. In that faith he began, and in that faith he ended, his political career."

A biography of Macdonald might perhaps have been written immediately after his death, or one may yet be written, in which imperial aims and conceptions shall receive scant attention; but in 1908 this is impossible; and Dr. Parkin, having been chosen as biographer, while he finds in the life he depicts much that he cannot commend or approve, yet feels his enthusiasm aroused by the fervent loyalty of Sir John to the British crown and constitution, and his absolute faith in the future of the confederation which he did so much to compass and establish.

Having, then, an unaffected sympathy with what may justly

be regarded as the life-work of the subject of his biography—the consolidation of the scattered provinces of British North America into a harmonious whole—and having an attitude of detachment towards the local controversies of the times, Dr. Parkin has produced a fair and impartial historical account of those times, and a life-like picture of the man who was without doubt the prime factor in Canadian public life for close on half a century.

The materials were ready to his hand; the mass of correspondence arranged and edited by Mr. Pope, the too partial but sincere and affectionate biographer and literary executor of his friend and chief, and the collection of speeches made by Colonel Macpherson, a nephew of Sir John, supplied almost all that was needed as groundwork. While Dr. Parkin follows Mr. Pope's lines somewhat closely, his judgment is not biased by Mr. Pope's partiality; he does not spare condemnation of the Double Shuffle, the Pacific Scandal, and earlier electoral corruption; and, while he praises the fairness of Sir John's appointments to the judicial bench, he reprobates his misuse of the power of nomination to the Senate, pointing out his responsibility for the introduction of the policy of making a senatorship the reward of partisan service, followed as it was by his opponents when they attained office.

Macdonald entered political life in 1844, at the age of twenty-nine, as member for Kingston, and in his first address to the electors, as in his last, he affirmed his belief "that the prosperity of Canada depends upon its permanent connection with the mother country." Two other things at that period are notable: one, that he had not then a strong leaning to public life; the other, that he was, apparently, intolerant and even quarrelsome in his early days. The change which came over him in these respects everybody knows.

> "The passionate devotion to politics which marked his later life was a plant of slow growth. An increasing sense of public duty and the knowledge that he was necessary to his party, added to a consciousness of power to rule men, and of pleasure in the exercise of that power, were the forces which, contrary to his original intention, gradually led him on to devote his life entirely to the politics of his country" (p. 12).

He was called to the Bar in 1836, and one of the early

incidents of his forensic career was a rough-and-tumble encounter upon the floor of the court room, while the court was sitting, with the opposing barrister in a case in which he appeared! Later, when in Parliament, he twice dispatched challenges to mortal combat; William Hume Blake and Colonel Rankin were the recipients; no blood was shed, however, and he was before long reconciled to both gentlemen. His furious attack upon George Brown, in the Assembly, in 1854, will not be forgotten. Of this his biographer says (p. 80) that "for once the hot-tempered Highlander forgot alike his caution, his courtesy, and his regard for truth." He was then a very different man from the Sir John whom we knew in later life—the man who conciliated most of his opponents, and who looked with easy tolerance at the attempts to besmirch him of those whom he could not convince. "But John A. sits and sucks his cheeks and doesn't care a d—n!" wrote an admirer in the seventies. His broad, general tolerance was, no doubt, the result of profound philosophical conviction and of the confidence in himself which grew with his success in the management of men; but a certain petulance manifested itself at rare intervals throughout his whole career—possibly the effect of an occasional reaction from his normal high spirits and buoyant optimism. In spite of his Highland-Scottish origin, he was very little of a mystic, but there was something of the personal touchiness of the Celt which he never quite succeeded in eliminating.

The view taken by members of the Liberal party who remained Sir John's opponents till the end of his career, the Liberals of the school of Brown and Mackenzie, was that he was a shifty politician, without principle and without true patriotism—an opportunist, who did not lead, but shrewdly estimated and followed the trend of popular opinion. This view is not distinctly stated, though it is effectively combated, by Dr. Parkin. When Macdonald entered the political field in 1844, there were seven great questions awaiting settlement: compensation for the rebellion losses; the disposition of the clergy reserves; university endowment; the suppression of the oligarch-

ical rule of the "family compact"; the abolition of seigniorial tenure in Lower Canada; representation by population; and the federation of the provinces. There is this much justification for the view of his opponents, that Macdonald can scarcely be said to have originated measures for the solution of any of these questions; but he saw, with rare political prescience, that, in the then state of parties, none of these questions would be settled unless by compromise, combination, and coalition, and he so bent his energies to the task of conciliation—sometimes, it is to be feared, aided by corruption—that in due time all were settled in a peaceful and more or less satisfactory manner.

In some of the correspondence briefly set out in the volume now under review, and more fully in Mr. Pope's work, there is cogent evidence that Macdonald, though serving under Sir Allan MacNab, was, as was Draper, in reality an opponent of the "family compact"; and he certainly was a strong and consistent advocate of constitutional government; indeed, the "spoils system," in so far as it has been introduced into Canadian politics, may be said to be a heritage of the struggle for constitutional government, for we find that out of the proposition that to the responsible advisers of the Governor-General belonged the right of nomination to public office, grew the rider that the patronage was to be used for the purpose of keeping those advisers in power—a doctrine which, if not formulated by Sir John Macdonald, was at least adopted by him. He was in fact a moderate Conservative, or, as he called himself in later days, a Liberal-Conservative; he was never a Tory or a non-progressive.

The state of parties has been alluded to as showing the necessity for compromises; party questions in controversy between Reformers and Conservatives were, of course, complicated, and are still complicated, by religious and racial differences. The remark that "Canada is a difficult country to govern" has often been attributed to Sir John.

"His glory is," writes Dr. Parkin (p. 43), "that he made the task less difficult by peaceful means. France was a hard country to govern when Catholic and Huguenot faced each other—arms in hand—in almost every city and province. . . . All honour to Macdonald, Cartier, and the statesmen of Canada who, confronted with equal divergence of religious

conviction and equal vehemence of political passion, were yet able to reconcile the conflicting elements, and, without the shedding of blood, to make it possible for two races to live side by side in harmony, and for two forms of religious belief to be fair to one another."

Confederation having been accomplished in 1867, there remained much to be done to make it successful. The Intercolonial Railway was to be built, the Hudson Bay Territory to be acquired and brought into the confederation, new provinces to be formed, British Columbia and Prince Edward Island to be added to the Dominion, and the Canadian Pacific Railway to be constructed. Macdonald was the head of the first Dominion ministry, which began as a coalition, but gradually came to be looked upon as a Conservative or Liberal-Conservative government. It was defeated in 1873, upon the exposure of the Pacific Scandal, and there has been straight party government in Canada ever since. Confederation put an end to the deadlock which had arisen out of the peculiar situation created by the union of Upper and Lower Canada in 1841. It is true that an almost solid Quebec is still an important factor in the making and unmaking of governments, but no difficulties have arisen such as were experienced in ante-confederation days. Sir John and the Conservative party returned to power in 1878, with a mandate from the electors to protect home industries—to carry out the "National Policy" as it was called. The sweeping endorsement of Sir John by his countrymen was regarded as a rehabilitation; his misdeeds were forgotten; and he continued to enjoy the confidence of the electorate until his death in 1891.

We are not told much about Macdonald as a lawyer, either by Dr. Parkin or Mr. Pope; he was in early life undoubtedly a keen practitioner, and he was always a student of books as well as of men and affairs. His reputation as a constitutional lawyer after confederation suffered by the circumstance that he was on the wrong side. He naturally took the federal side, and Oliver Mowat as naturally the provincial. The decisions of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council went in favour of the provincial contentions; but the questions which were thus decided were so debatable that no one would have wondered greatly if

the contrary view had prevailed; indeed, guesses have been hazarded as to what might have been the result had Lord Watson not been a member of the Board at the period of these decisions.

On these matters and many others of more or less interest, Dr. Parkin touches but slightly. His main concern is with the presentation of Sir John Alexander Macdonald as a patriot and a far-sighted statesman, who, by adroitness and personal charm amounting to genius, triumphed over all difficulties, and succeeded in uniting Canada and preserving it to the Empire as a great Dominion. A careful perusal of the 350 pages of much condensed matter justifies the conclusion that the historian has established his contention. More than that, he has given us a thoroughly readable and even fascinating story of a life full of interest.

The *édition de luxe,* familiar to readers of the series, is admirable as to paper and type. The proof-reading of this volume is, however, not altogether satisfactory. The punctuation is inconsistent, suggesting the work of two or three men, each with a different system. Punctuation is perhaps a matter *de gustibus,* but the best English and the best American books agree pretty well as to method, and at any rate there is no excuse for inconsistency. On the first line of page 97 a misprint occurs, "Rose" for Ross; and on page 223, on the ninth line from the bottom, "practice" for practise.

The author, too, is occasionally slipshod, though his language is never obscure, and his sentences are generally terse and clean-cut. One might object to the continual use of the verb "claim" as the equivalent of "assert." "Indeed, he *claimed* with apparent truth that every improvement," etc. (p. 303); and so in many other places. "Under the circumstances," again, which frequently occurs, is a locution shunned by the best writers.

---

*The Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal** has several articles of interest to the student of Canadian history,

* *The Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal.* Published by the Numismatic and Antiquarian Society of Montreal. Third series, Volume V. [1908.]

besides the article on La Corne St.-Luc by Mr. Lighthall, reviewed elsewhere. The journal of Dr. Brien, who participated in the rebellion of 1837, is printed in the original and in full for the first time, under the title "Un document inédit sur les évènements assez obscurs de l'insurrection de 1837-38." The Report of the State Trials at Montreal in 1838-9 contained a translation (Vol. II, p. 548) of this interesting confession, but one sentence was omitted, and the names of two conspirators incriminated thereby were thus concealed. The missing sentence and the two names are now made known. An article which is rather a contribution to literary history than to the history of Canada, by Judge Sicotte, gives the biography of Michel Bibaud, author of the first history of Canada written by a French-Canadian. An English translation of the same article appears later in the *Journal,* but it is marred by misprints and uncouth renderings, which give no idea of the easy style of the original. A word of praise must be given to the typography and paper of the journal, both of which are excellent.

The *Bulletin des Recherches Historiques** continued throughout 1908 Mgr. Têtu's account of the correspondence between the Chapter of Quebec Cathedral and its delegates in France. The funeral sermon of Bishop St. Vallier is also printed in full. There is also a good deal of family history and, as we have said before, any one wishing to keep abreast of historical inquiries relating to the Province of Quebec must consult the *Bulletin.*

The quarterly *University Magazine* (Montreal) has already gained a distinct place for itself. During 1908 it continued the series of articles on "British Diplomacy as affecting Canada." In the October number Mr. James White, the Dominion Geographer, contributed a learned article on the *Oregon and San Juan Boundaries,* his conclusion being that

* *Bulletin des Recherches Historiques.* Lévis: Pierre George Roy, 1908.

Canada did not fare badly. The article is well worth careful study. In the December number there is a note on *The Ashburton Treaty: an Afterword,* further justifying Lord Ashburton's diplomacy. Dr. Andrew Macphail contributed during the year three articles; *The Dominion and the Spirit* emphasizes the sentimental ties which unite the British peoples; in *Protection and Politics* he sums up against protection; and in *Why the Conservatives Failed* he attacks Mr. Borden, the Conservative leader, for not being true to the former Conservative policy. It was that party which built the Canadian Pacific Railway, yet they now attack the same policy for a second transcontinental line. Mr. W. H. Trueman on *Party Government in Canada* is not very illuminating. Mr. W. C. Good in *Tariffs, Bounties and the Farmer* would sweep away every restriction upon free trade. Probably the ablest article of the year was by Mr. Morebye Acklom, on *English Character and Canadian Conditions.* It is a brilliant analysis of the difficulty the Englishman, reared amidst the architectural and historical riches of the Old World, finds in adjusting himself to a new land. The author sums up with the advice:

> "Tell the Englishman the truth, the solemn, sober truth, without frills or exaggeration, that Canada is not a colony but a nation; that he is coming practically to a foreign country where he must be prepared to learn, not to teach, to admire, not to find fault, and to sympathize, not criticize; that it is a new land where he will have to look out for himself, to follow different ways and, probably, work harder than before; he will be without many of the interests and alleviations to which he has been accustomed; there will be fewer men above him and fewer below; that there are material and social possibilities—not ready-made gifts—which may reward thrift, sobriety, and steady, honest work, in a manner absolutely impossible in the older country, where privilege has been pre-empted for generations" (p. 198).

The Canadian Magazine had a good many historical articles during 1908. May Caroline Crawford, on the *Fight between La Tour and D'Aulnay,* illustrated by the pretty modern sketches of Louis A. Holman, does not repeat the legend (now attacked) that D'Aulnay hanged the garrison at Fort La Tour. Mr. H. V. Ross's *Last Letters of Wolfe and Montcalm* is a defence of Wolfe as against his brigadiers. Mr. W. R. Givens's *Unpublished Letters of General Simcoe* has nothing

of importance. *Champlain's Last Journal,* by Ida Burwash, is an analysis of the explorer's volume printed in 1620. But of course this is not the last writing of Champlain, the author being apparently ignorant of the volume published in 1632. The same writer's *Glimpses of Canada in 1796* is a summary of Weld's account. Mr. Clifford H. Easton, in *Indian Tribes of Labrador,* with admirable photographs, praises the Nascaupees, the most primitive remaining Indians, for their honesty and kindness. They are tall and slight and, living in the interior, rarely come into contact with the white man. The other tribe, the Montagnais, trade freely, and are a trifle less virtuous, the author suggests. According to him, "the noble red man" is not a myth.

La Nouvelle France (Quebec), devoted to the religious and national interests of the French-Canadians, continues to maintain a high degree of literary excellence. The first number for 1908 contains a rather florid dedication to Pius X as "roi de nos Ames," a dedication acknowledged later by a special letter from the Pope. The Review itself is perhaps the best exponent of the point of view and aspirations of French Canada that we have. During the year Mgr. Paquet had a series of articles on the Church's place in education, and he leaves very little indeed to the state. M. J. Edmond Roy has a brief Life of the Abbé de la Tour, the first biographer of Laval. The other historical articles are slight.

The *Revue Canadienne,* now published by the faculty of Laval University, Montreal, has a few historical articles. The completion of the monument to Bishop Laval in Quebec and the Champlain Celebration are discussed. M. L. A. Prud'homme writes on *Les Pieds Noirs,* a western tribe, and on *Louis Riel,* both articles of some value. M. Benjamin Sulte shows that a pretended letter of Montcalm, dated August 24, 1759, and discussing elaborately the existing situation, is a forgery. There

are some articles relating to Canadian development, but the historical features during 1908 are not striking.

The sporting magazine, *Rod and Gun and Motor Sports in Canada* (Woodstock, Ont.), has a considerable number of articles descriptive of the wilder or less known parts of Canada, as well as the usual accounts of fishing and shooting adventures. The protection of fish and game is a question that is now being pressed in many quarters, and it is also taken up by the magazine, fortunately, for through its readers it will be likely to exert considerable influence in this direction. An article on Champlain by Mr. Harold Raymond, in the July number, was the tribute of *Rod and Gun* to the Quebec Tercentenary.

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY

(1) Newfoundland and the Maritime Provinces

The Description and Natural History of the Coasts of North America (Acadia). By Nicolas Denys. Translated and edited, with a memoir of the author, collateral documents, and a reprint of the original, by William F. Ganong. Toronto: The Champlain Society, 1908. Pp. 625. Maps and illustrations.

Students of Canadian history will be grateful to the Champlain Society for this complete edition of Denys's work. No copy of the original edition has appeared on the market for years, and in Canada it is to be found only in Ottawa, Toronto and Quebec. Mr. V. H. Paltsits, who contributes a bibliographical description of the book, knows altogether of only twenty-three copies. The work, therefore, is of considerable rarity.

Dr. W. F. Ganong's previous publications, and also his local knowledge, fitted him well for the task of editing this volume. He considers it, he tells us, a great piece of good fortune that "the highly congenial task of translating and editing this important book" has fallen to his lot (p. viii). His Introduction, in which he describes for us "the times, the man and the book," is as complete as our present knowledge allows. Nine of the most important documentary sources are printed in this volume, and Dr. Ganong has translated eight of these into English. The texts appear to be accurate, but Document IX, which is in English, should have a fresh paragraph after the words "English Possessions," on line 8 (p. 79). A bibliography comprising some 62 numbers completes this part of the new edition.

When a translator states in his Preface that his knowledge of old French is not deep, all criticism is out of the question. The translation is probably the least satisfactory portion of this edition. Not so much that it is inaccurate, as that an attempt has been made to follow the original word for word. This is always a mistake. Such phrases as "it were to have been

wished" (p. 89), and "to this course there followed another" (p. 154), may be the literal renderings of the French, but they are not happy ones. The translation also suffers from a certain lack of sprightliness in the editor's own style. Expressions like "goodness of style" (p. 26), and "the later-obtained new commission" (p. 99, note 1), would lead to the conclusion that in this case the French is not wholly to blame.

Of actual mistakes there appear to be few. "*Que mon navire étoit arresté*" means, surely, that it had been seized or captured, rather than "stopped" (p. 103). *Compagnons* are not "companions" (p. 318), but the sailors, as a reference to Cartier's voyages will show. "To relax and tighten" a sheet (p. 273) is not quite the same as "letting it out, and hauling it in," the term a sailor would employ. *Eclairer par tout le dedans de l'échaffant* is not "to light all over the staging" (p. 329), but rather, one would think, the interior of the canvas-covered shed.

The notes are most interesting, and give evidence of very wide research. The editor has not only himself visited a number of the places described, but has also corresponded with all manner of local antiquaries and inhabitants. These have sent him "far more information" than he could use (p. 222, note 2). The number of local monographs unearthed by Mr. Ganong is also very considerable. Every kind of local publication has been ransacked, and the result is a mass of information to explain or simplify Denys's statements. In one or two cases the notes might perhaps have been curtailed, and in that at page 126 the information most required is not given. We are referred for it to the *New Brunswick Magazine* and the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada.* A résumé of these papers would have pleased the reader better.

The French text will be a great boon to all who are interested in the history of Canada. It has here been reprinted "in every particular, letter for letter, misprints, errors and all" (p. ix). Such extreme accuracy certainly deserves credit, but where is the advantage of giving for instance *congé gé* (p. 486)? The mistake is apparently due merely to the fact that this word

which in the original forms the end of a line, was partly repeated on the next. The error in the word *admirableblement* (p. 499) is due to the same cause. The editor has even printed *victuail les* in this way, because the first portion ends one line and the other begins the next (p. 578). In the original some words had to be run together with no space between them in order to make them fit the short lines. The printer's object was to avoid broken words at the end of the line. Mr. Ganong has kept these words together in the reprint. *Parlécy-devant* (p. 545), however, is separated in the original, while *examin er* (p. 582) is one word. Of such mistakes in the text, however, there are few. At page 474 there should be no accent in *il n'y à pas,* and *hautre* (p. 490) and *et* (p. 521) should be *haute* and *est.*

On the whole, it must be said that this volume reflects the greatest credit both on the Champlain Society and on Mr. Ganong. Readers of this REVIEW will learn with pleasure that Mr. Ganong is now at work upon a new edition of Le Clercq's *Nouvelle relation de la Gaspésie.* Like the present publication, it will doubtless bring fresh laurels to the editor.

Early Agriculture in the Atlantic Provinces. By Howard Trueman. Moncton, N.B., 1907. Pp. 131.

The author of this book has made a valuable contribution to the study of the development of the three Maritime provinces. Political controversies are not to be found here; boundary disputes are missing; Joseph Howe and Judge Haliburton do not appear on the pages—in fact, the questions usually treated in the history of the country are conspicuous by their absence—but it is, nevertheless, true history; it tells us of the growth and development of the people from the agricultural or rural home-life standpoint, and shows us that there is a very interesting and very important phase of the growth of the people which is largely overlooked by the historian, overlooked probably because the sources of information are not readily available. Mr. Trueman supplies a mass of information that will be valuable for some future historian, for he deals with the

everyday life of the people. Beginning with 1773, he gives us a brief glance at the early Windsor Fair, at which prizes were given for cattle, horses, sheep, butter and cheese, and for wrestling. Here we have the reproduction of the Fair of old England, whose origin has been so interestingly traced back for centuries by Henry Morley and by Cornelius Walford. The place of honour is given in the record to John Young, the "Agricola," whose letters in *The Acadian Recorder* did so much to arouse the people of the East to appreciate their natural resources, and to organize for their development. John Young began his newspaper campaign in 1818. "The enthusiasm awakened at that time never quite died out." The recently established Agricultural College at Truro is a late outcome of this early campaign.

After dealing with "The Letters of Agricola" and the organization of agricultural societies, the author gives many pages to the investigation and report of Professor James F. W. Johnston, F.R.S. of Great Britain, on the agriculture of New Brunswick. This belongs to the year 1850. It might be mentioned here that, while this review is being written, a Commission appointed by the Government of New Brunswick is again investigating the agricultural conditions of the province and preparing a report, which it will be interesting to compare with the recommendations of Professor Johnston. In 1850 a Provincial Agricultural Association was organized, and its record of work is here set forth at considerable length.

The author next passes to Prince Edward Island, and he gives us some interesting pages dealing with the early proposals for settlement, the value of "mussel mud" in enriching the soil, and the introduction of dairying by Professor Robertson, while Dairy Commissioner for Canada. Next comes the story of the establishing of the Agricultural College at Truro, which serves at present for all the provinces. Chapter vii is entitled "Bay of Fundy Marshes." It includes a study also of the intervales of the St. John River valley. The history of the people is here shown to be closely connected with the nature of the soil. It is an interesting and suggestive chapter. This closes

the book proper. Appended is a catechism for intending immigrants to America, giving questions and answers that are interesting not alone to immigrants, but also to Canadians of the other provinces.

Scattered through the book are many facts that bring us very close to the early pioneer life of the East. Thus, on page 9, there is an interesting account of the first use of oatmeal porridge by the "Bluenoses." By the way, it is rather remarkable that the author has not given us an explanation of the application of this term to the inhabitants of the Maritime provinces. There is an introduction by Professor W. W. Andrews, of Sackville, an index, and scattered through the book are eight portraits of leaders in agricultural work, one being most valuable—a rare portrait of "Agricola."

It is with regret that we chronicle the suspension in publication of that valuable magazine, *Acadiensis*,* after an existence of eight years. It has been edited with much ability; and Mr. Jack, in addition to his own excellent work on the magazine, has been assisted by a corps of able contributors, including Professor W. F. Ganong, the late Dr. A. A. Stockton, Rev. Dr. W. O. Raymond, Dr. James Hannay, and others, whose names are well known. *Acadiensis* has had no rival among similar periodicals in its scholarly articles, its artistic appearance and profuse illustrations. Some of its double numbers, notably that of the Tercentenary of Champlain in 1908, attest to Mr. Jack's ability and enterprise, and to his disregard of labour and expense. It is a matter of regret that such a magazine should suffer from the lack of financial support. The editor states that not only has he received no financial reward for his eight years' work on the magazine, but that it has cost him from $200 to $300 a year to make up deficits. *Acadiensis* was published continuously from October, 1901, to October, 1908.

---

* *Acadiensis: A Quarterly devoted to the interests of the Maritime Provinces of Canada.* Edited by David Russell Jack. Vol.. VIII, nos. 1-4. St. John, N.B., 1908.

Rarely do we meet with a volume more complete in its details than that published by the Nova Scotia Historical Society.* In addition to much valuable matter, it has a full and carefully prepared Index, and a list of the papers presented during the past ten years. A large portion of the volume is taken up with an interesting record of "The Life and Times of the Rev. John Wiswall, M.A.," a Loyalist clergyman of New England and Nova Scotia (1731-1821). Dr. Saunders, the author, lends much interest to this narrative by the light thrown on the sufferings that many Loyalist families endured in the early years of the American Revolution. A prudent, godly minister like Mr. Wiswall, with a helpless family, found no safety from the storm, to which he was compelled to bow after the death of his wife and only daughter, and after enduring many indignities from a brutal mob. In Nova Scotia he struggled vainly to make good churchmen out of the descendants of Puritans and the various sects that were a part of the church militant in that province a hundred years ago. But his philosophy led him to accept the situation, and his humour found vent in this quaint simile:

> "I would sooner prevail on His Holiness at Rome to throw aside his mitre for a red cloak and a white wig, and bid a last farewell to the luxuries of the Vatican—to solicit the Bostonians to elect him deacon of the old South meeting-house, and chant the edifying version of the Psalms to the tune of 'Hush, my dear, lie still and slumber,' than I could prevail on a Whig Oliverian, a friend to the American Congress and Boston town meetings, to become a good churchman."

Other noteworthy papers in the volume are "Recollections of Old Halifax," and "Notes on Nova Scotian Privateers," to which are appended records containing lists of vessels for which letters of marque were issued, and memoranda of private vessels taken during the war of 1812.

Although Mr. Regan's *Sketches and Traditions of the Northwest Arm*† is primarily designed to interest the people of Halifax, it is worthy the attention of a much wider circle of

---

* *Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society.* Vol. XIII. Halifax, N.S.: The McAlpine Publishing Company, Limited, 1908.

† *Sketches and Traditions of the Northwest Arm, Halifax, N.S.* By John W. Regan. Halifax, N.S.: McAlpine Publishing Company, Ltd., 1908.

readers. The Northwest Arm is a beautiful inlet of the Atlantic Ocean, formerly the Mecca of aborigines, who made annual pilgrimages to its shores to fish and hunt, now the happy hunting-ground of innumerable pleasure-seekers, who indulge in the aquatic sports for which Halifax has become famous. The history and traditions of the Arm and of Halifax are very pleasantly interwoven with descriptions of natural scenery. Tracing the history of the city from its foundation, June 21st, 1749, there are pen pictures of many distinguished Nova Scotians who have made their homes on the picturesque shores of the Northwest Arm, including Joseph Howe, Richard John Uniacke, Sir Charles Tupper, and others. On a promontory midway between the entrance and head of the Arm a lofty symbolical tower is being built, to commemorate the establishment of representative government at Halifax in 1758. During the past year, the hundred and fiftieth anniversary was celebrated in that city of the oldest elective gathering of the present colonial British Empire. The tower is a suggestion of Sir Sandford Fleming, who has given to the city of Halifax one hundred acres of land adjacent for a free public park.

The Narrative of Col. Fanning,* although it relates rather remotely to Canada, has always been a subject of much interest to historians in the Maritime Provinces; and many traditions exist among the people there of the daring and ferocity of an individual who seems to have been represented by his enemies as the embodiment of fiendish cruelty. In their eyes his loyalty to the king during the American Revolution was a crime which permitted no extenuation, and contemporary writers seemed to feel it a duty to their country to paint the character of Fanning and other Loyalists in the worst possible colours. Evidence has accumulated, and has been rather tardily accepted, that these Loyalists were men of like passions with the most ardent

---

* *Col. David Fanning's Narrative of His Exploits and Adventures as a Loyalist of North Carolina in the American Revolution, supplying important omissions in the copy published in the United States.* With an Introduction and Notes by A. W. Savary, M.A. (Reprinted from the Canadian Magazine, Toronto, 1908.)

patriots, and perhaps of keener conscientious scruples. Fanning was evidently a resolute, resourceful man, who fought his enemies with their own weapons, and on their own ground. To escape the violence of the mob, Fanning sought refuge in Nova Scotia, where he represented the county of Queens for ten years (1791-1801) in the provincial legislature. He afterwards removed to Digby, where he died in 1825. An edition of the "Narrative" was published at Richmond, Virginia, in 1861, "for private distribution only." This was reprinted in New York in 1864. On the authority of Judge Savary, the editor of the new edition, "neither the first copy nor the reprint is entire or quite faithful to the original, and both are out of print," so that a complete and true copy will be valued by all who are interested in the varied and somewhat remarkable career of this much maligned Loyalist.

Posterity is slowly doing justice to the Loyalists, and their sufferings were in some cases really terrible. The story of Colonel Joshua Chandler is tragic.* A prominent citizen of New Haven, he left that place when the British army evacuated it, and ultimately in 1783 went to Nova Scotia with other Loyalists. His wife sickened and died from the effects of the voyage. Chandler went to England to press his case for compensation for losses. Here he found himself lost in a "great sink of pollution, corruption and venality." He writes:

> "This Kingdom, without a miracle in its favour, must soon be lost; you can have no idea of their Corruption, of their Debauchery and Luxury; their Pride, their Riches; their Luxury has Ruined them; it is not in the Power of Human Nature to Save them. If they are saved it must be by some Heavenly Power. I like not the Country, either their manners or even their Soil" (p. 290).

His heart was really with the revolted colonies, but his principles were Tory, and he thought Lord North a Republican at heart. Chandler returned to Nova Scotia, and took his family from Annapolis to St. John by ship. The ship was wrecked. His only son was killed before his eyes; he and his

---

* *My Country is Wrong—Tragedy of Colonel Joshua Chandler.* By Harvey M. Lawson. (The Connecticut Magazine, April-June, 1908, pp. 287-292.)

daughter got to shore, but at last perished from cold and starvation. Such was one of the tragedies which the Loyalist migration to Canada involved.

---

*Dyott's Diary, 1781-1845,** the journal of a British general, throws a little light on social life in Halifax. Dyott went to Halifax in 1787. He describes the town as consisting of pleasing wooden houses, painted white or yellow. Beef was 8d. a lb., mutton 6d., and port wine cost from 15d. to 20d. a bottle. Prince William Henry, afterwards William IV, was at Halifax, and was not an edifying character. He frequented every disreputable house in the town, and his drinking bouts were terrific. "Drunk every day," "very drunk," "pretty tipsy," are the constant entries in the diary. The Governor's lady, Mrs. Wentworth, was intimate with the Prince, and was looked upon askance by straightlaced society in Halifax. Certainly the people of Halifax had much to bear from the military of the time, but their disgraceful habits Dyott describes with no word of disapproval.

We are glad to see Nicolas Denys's story of D'Aulnay's execution of surrendered prisoners at the St. John River in 1645 attacked as a legend.† Brother Candide, a Capuchin, examines the story critically and comes to the conclusion that the fort did not surrender, but was carried by assault, and that D'Aulnay did not grant terms and therefore could not have violated them. The story, as it appears in the text-books, is dramatic, but it has always seemed to us to lack verisimilitude.

Readers of local history everywhere in Canada are interested in the work that Professor W. F. Ganong has been doing for New Brunswick in preserving the history and geography

---

* *Dyott's Diary, 1781-1845.* Edited by R. W. Jeffrey. London: A. Constable & Co., 1907. Two volumes.

† *A propos d'une légende: Siège du fort de la rivière Saint-Jean, 1645.* Par Frère Candide, O.M.C. (La Nouvelle-France, Juillet, 1908, pp. 325-333.)

of its settlements. Recent numbers of *Acadiensis** and of the *Bulletin of the Natural History Society of New Brunswick*† contain fresh additions from his pen. In the annual *Bulletin* of the Natural History Society of New Brunswick, Professor Ganong's Notes have extended over a period of twelve years, and relate not only to the physiography and geology, but to the plants and animals of the hitherto imperfectly explored and little known regions of the northern and central highlands of the province. For the past quarter of a century he has penetrated the wildernesses of these and other remote districts of New Brunswick, without a guide, and attended only by a single companion, spending his summer vacations in exploring his native country, and devoting much of his leisure during the winter months to producing the results of his investigations. These results, made from the field notes of the trained and accurate observer, contain a wealth of detail of the greatest importance in the future development of the province. Scarcely less serviceable are the local history records published in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, and in various periodicals. Those in recent numbers of *Acadiensis* relate chiefly to the French settlements on the north shore of New Brunswick. Much care has been taken to make clear, by means of maps and photographs, the history and geography of these comparatively isolated districts.

Mr. Arthur P. Silver has for some years been contributing to various magazines articles on fishing and shooting in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. He has now collected these scattered papers into a book,‡ and has prefixed a few chapters more

---

* *The History of Shippegan* (Acadiensis, Vol. VIII, No. 2). *History of Neguac and Burnt Church* (Acadiensis, Vol. VIII, No. 4). *Notes on the Historical Geography of New Brunswick* (Acadiensis, Vol. VIII, Nos. 1, 3). By W. F. Ganong.

† *Notes on the Physiography and Natural History of New Brunswick.* By W. F. Ganong. (Bulletin of the Natural History Society of New Brunswick. St. John, N.B., 1908.)

‡ *Farm-cottage, Camp and Canoe in Maritime Canada, or the call of Nova Scotia to the emigrant and sportsman.* By Arthur P. Silver. With an Introduction by the Rt. Hon. Lord Strathcona and Mount Royal. London: George Routledge & Sons, Limited; Toronto: The Musson Book Co., Limited [1908]. Pp. xviii, 250. Illustrations.

directly addressed to the emigrant, not the lower class emigrant, however, but the gentleman farmer, to whom the returns from a small stock farm or fruit orchard are merely an addition to an income already assured and sufficient. As the author says in his Preface, to an Englishman of moderate means who likes a rural life there are great advantages in settling in such a country as Maritime Canada. Improved farms, with comfortable houses, not too far away from markets, are to be had in Nova Scotia. The climate resembles that of England and—this is not to be lost sight of—there is good sport within easy reach, and at small expense. Most of the original magazine articles have already been noted in earlier volumes of this REVIEW.

Mr. G. L. Beer's *Origins of the British Colonial System, 1578-1660*,* has but slight reference to Canada. One is surprised not to find in it some account of the founding of Nova Scotia, with the accompanying establishment of the order of Baronets of Nova Scotia. There is a brief sketch of the beginnings of English colonization in Newfoundland, in which emphasis is laid upon the early quarrel between the fishing and colonizing elements in the colony's life. As early as in 1618 we find the fishermen objecting to the settlers because of their interference with the fishing, and the quarrel thus begun kept Newfoundland almost unsettled to recent times. Mr. Beer's work is scholarly. He goes back always to original authorities, but his style lacks animation. The book is, however, the first attempt to show on an adequate basis of research what were the chief features of the British colonial system down to 1660. It should not be forgotten that the Navigation Acts, the first of which Mr. Beer explains, applied to Canada, with some modifications, until 1849.

It would be unwise to attempt to discuss here the legal significance of words in Proclamations and Acts of Parliament,

* *The Origins of the British Colonial System, 1578-1660.* By George Louis Beer. New York: The Macmillan Co., 1908. Pp. viii, 438.

defining the boundaries of Quebec and Newfoundland respectively in the territory popularly known as Labrador, and Archbishop Howley's paper on *The Labrador Boundary Question** is largely concerned with legal significance. His contention would give to Newfoundland all of Labrador eastward of a straight line drawn from a point on Hudson Strait, opposite Charles Island, which he considers to mark the "entrance to Hudson Strait," and the headwaters of the St. John river in latitude 52. There are several difficulties in the way of such a large construction of the words which gave to Newfoundland the "coast of Labrador." One consideration seems to have escaped the Archbishop altogether. Why did the royal proclamations, in assigning territory to both Quebec and Newfoundland in this peninsula, expressly limit the grant to the coasts? It was, of course, because there was a prior grantee of the interior, the Hudson's Bay Company. Consequently, one of the first and perhaps one of the most difficult tasks in endeavouring to define what the word "coast" implies in this case would be to try to ascertain what extent of this interior was in any sense occupied by the Company. On this basis it would seem impossible for His Grace's view to prevail that Hudson Strait begins as far west as he places it. For the Hudson's Bay Company's charter also named the "entrance to Hudson Strait" as their limit eastward. The charter and the proclamation have evidently reference to the same point as the boundary on the sea between territory given to the Company and territory given to Newfoundland. But the Company has always occupied at least one side of Ungava Bay, and Delisle's map, dating from 1739, which Archbishop Howley refers to as possessing some authority on the question of the territory assigned to the Company, shows this unmistakably. Therefore, the entrance to Hudson Strait would lie at least as far eastward as Ungava Bay.

---

* *The Labrador Boundary Question.* By the Most Rev. Archbishop Howley. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, Vol. I, sect. ii, pp. 291-305.)

Dr. Thomas Hodgins, Judge of the Admiralty Court, has made a special study of the legal history of the fishery question between Newfoundland, Canada and the United States. His *Fishery Concessions to the United States in Canada and Newfoundland* appeared first in the Contemporary Review and is now reprinted.* It is a forcible criticism of the theory advanced by the United States that the colonial authorities have no jurisdiction in their territorial waters over alien fishermen with treaty rights. Judge Hodgins shows that the United States is itself on record against this view. A further article on the *Revocation of Treaty Privileges to Alien-Subjects,*† appearing originally in the Nineteenth Century, and reprinted in the Canadian Law Journal, makes the contention that privileges granted to aliens and found injurious to the rights and welfare of a people may be repudiated under the principles of international law. A further article on *The Coercion of Newfoundland*‡ is a severe criticism of British attempts to discipline the island. In this connection it is interesting to note that Mr. Richard Jebb, in a paper on *Twelve Months of Imperial Evolution,* read before the Royal Colonial Institute,§ regretted that since Newfoundland was unreasonable Great Britain had not abrogated the Newfoundland constitution by Act of Parliament, and thus coerced the island into joining Canada. Mr. Jebb is usually a sane exponent of imperialism, but if he thinks that a free people can be coerced in this way he is probably greatly mistaken.

Mr. Thomson's short article on a survey made for a proposed Newfoundland railway‖ gives a very general account of

---

* *Fishery Concessions to the United States in Canada and Newfoundland.* By Thomas Hodgins. Toronto: William Briggs, 1907. Pp. 34.

† *Revocation of Treaty Privileges to Alien-Subjects.* By Thomas Hodgins. (Nineteenth Century and After, October, 1908, pp. 652-664.)

‡ *The Coercion of Newfoundland.* By Thomas Hodgins. (The Canadian Law Times and Review, October, 1908, pp. 867-874.)

§ *Twelve Months of Imperial Evolution.* By Richard Jebb. (Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute, Vol. XXXIX, pp. 4-37.)

‖ *Note on a survey from Green Bay, north-east coast of Newfoundland, to Bonne Bay, on the west coast.* By H. C. Thomson. (Geographical Journal, Vol. XXXII, pp. 157-163.)

the country met with, and is accompanied by illustrations and an excellent map. It does not appear that the country which the proposed line will traverse is particularly inviting to settlers. On the eastern half, he says, the soil is "scanty, and in many places practically absent—miles of calcined rock being disclosed where the fire has burnt off the covering of moss." The western portion is, however, well wooded and more promising for agriculture. The two terminal points of the line will have the advantage of possessing admirable natural harbours.

(2) The Province of Quebec

The Cradle of New France. A Story of the City founded by Champlain. By Arthur G. Doughty. Montreal: The Cambridge Corporation, Limited, 1908. Pp. 314.

Among present-day historical scholars no one has a more comprehensive or a more accurate grasp of his own special field than that which Dr. Doughty has secured upon the history of Quebec and its environs. To this his elaborate work on the Battle of the Plains gave ample testimony several years ago. It is to him and to Colonel Wood that we chiefly owe our present exact knowledge concerning the goings on at Quebec during the days when French dominion was tottering to its fall. In their reconstruction of the history of this epoch these two historians have frequently been forced to assume the rôle of the ruthless iconoclast, and many pleasing legends which had long been masquerading in the garb of serious history have been relegated to the scrap-heap; but they have written history as it should be written, and to the world of historical scholarship their contributions have been sincerely welcome.

To present in a popular form some portions of this reconstructed history of New France is the task which Dr. Doughty undertakes in this little volume. Several short chapters carry the reader rapidly through the periods of Champlain, of Frontenac, and of the intendant Bigot, then an admirable essay of forty pages recounts the story of the final conflict between Wolfe and Montcalm. In many important respects this story differs from that which the immortal Parkman gave to us many years ago, but it seems to have lost none of its vividness or dramatic quality, for Dr. Doughty is a writer of unusual power, and makes his narrative yield every ounce of interest that it contains. Succeeding chapters deal with the battle of Ste. Foy and the surrender of Montreal, the Arnold-Montgomery invasion, and the annals of Quebec during the first half of the nineteenth century. In each of these chapters there are things which will doubtless sound strangely to those who have learned their history from the school manuals and from the writings of the older group of Canadian historians: if the reviewer's allotment of

space permitted it one might give many illustrations of the progress toward historical exactness which has been made during the last twenty-five years as disclosed in this little volume alone.

The appendices to the book are of uncommon interest and value, particularly those which embody information concerning the monuments, the hospitals, and the churches of Quebec. Dr. Doughty has brought together in these addenda much interesting matter which cannot readily be found elsewhere. There are many well chosen illustrations, and a number of charts and maps, among them a map of contemporary Quebec prepared specially for this volume, which shows in the clearest manner the positions of the contending forces at the Battle of the Plains and at Ste. Foy. Those who visit Quebec with an interest in its history will find Dr. Doughty's volume a very useful guide.

WILLIAM BENNETT MUNRO

The celebration of the Champlain Tercentenary in Quebec last July naturally attracted the attention of historical students to Champlain. We have in consequence a number of publications of varying interest. A special number of the *Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Québec** is dedicated to the memory of Champlain. It is entirely devoted to Champlain and his work and contains papers by Dr. Dionne, Dr. J. Edmond Roy, Chief Justice Routhier on *Champlain comme citoyen et comme chrétien,* by Professor W. F. Ganong on *Champlain in Acadia,* by Professor Charles W. Colby on *Champlain in Ontario,* by Professor George M. Wrong on *Champlain in English,* by the Rev. Amédée Gosselin on *Champlain—sa jeunesse: voyage aux Indes Occidentales,* and by M. Philéas Gagnon, entitled *Notes Bibliographiques sur les écrits de Champlain, manuscrits et imprimés.*

Professor Colby shows that to Champlain "the fur-trade, colonizing, and the exploration of forests would seem to have been purely incidental occupations, when compared with the great objective of finding the sea that lay beyond the source of those noble waterways which converge at Lake St. Louis." M.

---

* *Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Québec.* Quebec, 1908. Pp. 91. Illustrated.

Gagnon's paper is illustrated with facsimiles of the titles of some of the rare early editions of Champlain's works. It has probably escaped the notice of many readers of the Abbé Laverdière's Quebec reprint of the *Œuvres de Champlain publiées sous le patronage de l'Université Laval* that the title-page of the work contains the inscription "*Seconde édition.*" In this connection M. Gagnon gives an interesting and little known bibliographical note. M. Desbarats, government printer, undertook the publication of the *Œuvres de Champlain* about 1865, but was obliged to remove from Quebec to Ottawa with his government printing business, leaving behind him at the disposal of the Seminary the material and staff necessary for the completion of the work. The edition was finally finished, the stereotypes were sent to Ottawa and the printing was completed, when, near the end of 1866, the Desbarats printing establishment was destroyed by fire with all its contents. A single set of proofs, struck off at Quebec, was all that remained of the edition of the *Œuvres de Champlain.* M. Laverdière, who had carefully preserved the proofs, had them bound in a unique volume which is still to be seen in the library of Laval University, and when, more than two years later, M. Desbarats' work, which cost $12,000, was recommenced, M. Laverdière, placed on the title-page the words "*Seconde édition,*" seeing that it was in reality a second Canadian edition of a work of which the first consisted of only a single copy.

Professor Wrong voices the very general desire existing among English-speaking admirers of Champlain for a complete English translation of his works, which has never yet been published. From the admirable Prince Society translation was omitted Champlain's fourth book of Voyages which has exclusive interest for Canadian readers. As both the Laverdière and the Prince editions are scarce and dear, it was very much to be desired that early action should be taken upon Professor Wrong's suggestion, and the Champlain Society now announces that the work will be undertaken with Mr. H. P. Biggar as editor.

The best accounts of the various events of the Tercentenary

seem to have been drawn upon and judiciously edited for the *Commemorative History.** The literary feature of the book is the Introduction by Dr. A. G. Doughty, which deals with the real significance of the celebration itself, and with the far-reaching effects of Champlain's work. It is true, as Dr. Doughty says, that the foundation of the Quebec of his own day was not the measure of Champlain's service to posterity, and that he had ever before him the vision of a greater New France than that confined by the limits of Quebec. Equally correct is it that with the passing of the old régime in Canada, the work of Champlain did not cease, but that "gaining strength by transfusion, the sons of the old régime and of the new have wrought out their destiny, fitting themselves nobly for the proud position that awaits Canada amongst the nations of the world." The book is a veritable *édition-de-luxe;* it is profusely illustrated with portraits of the distinguished visitors and others who participated in the various events, with groups in photogravure of performers in the different pageant scenes, and of the battleships, military parades, society events and the many other picturesque incidents of the fêtes. There are also some excellent reproductions of drawings by special English, American and Canadian artists who attended the celebration.

M. Chouinard's book† is a complete record of the preliminary steps taken in Quebec for the celebration, and of the deliberations and work of the local Executive Committee up to the 10th of April last. It is understood that other volumes are to appear later.

The *Historical Souvenir and Book of the Pageants,*‡ issued

---

* *The Quebec Tercentenary Commemorative History.* Compiled and edited by Frank Carrel and Louis Feiczewicz. Quebec: The Daily Telegraph Printing House, 1908. Pp. 176. Illustrated.

† *Fêtes du Troisième Centenaire de la Fondation de Québec par Champlain.* Par H.-J.-J.-B. Chouinard. Quebec: Typ. Laflamme & Proulx, 1908. Pp. 270.

‡ *Historical Souvenir and Book of the Pageants of the 300th Anniversary of the Founding of Quebec, the Ancient Capital of Canada.* July twentieth to thirty-first, Nineteen hundred and eight. Issued under the direction of the National Battlefields Commission and done into a book by the Cambridge Corporation, Limited, Montreal.

by the National Battlefields Commission, deserves mention on account of the admirable sketch of early Canadian history which it contains, from the pen presumably of Dr. A. G. Doughty. The rest of the pamphlet consists of notes on the pageant which was presented. Not the least interesting feature is the copious selection of illustrations, chiefly copied from old books, showing the appearance of Quebec and many individual buildings in it in days gone by, and also that of many of the chief actors in its history.

Mr. Edward Salmon points out in the *Fortnightly Review** how wide is the range of Quebec's history. "A pageant at Oxford or at Chelsea cannot be wanting in significant detail; it is local and uneventful when placed side by side with the past of Quebec." The author then proceeds to a sketch of the past and does it very well. The succeeding article, *The Call of the Present,* is full of praise for the French-Canadian, who "may be the artist of the American continent." He is fond of music and of art. Through the Church he has a vital link with the past, and is interested in history and literature. He has not the Englishman's art of making money and cannot give such good dinners. There is no doubt that the English interest in French Canada as shown in the celebration has immensely pleased the French-Canadian.

In the *Nineteenth Century and After* Mr. Arthur Hawkes describes the Quebec Tercentenary in terms of warm appreciation.† He sees quite clearly that the French-Canadians will remain French in their intellectual and social life. They will not give up the French tongue for what an American called "God Almighty's own language."

The celebration is responsible for a German article on *Kanada*

---

* *The Quebec Tercentenary: 1. The Romance of the Past.* By Edward Salmon. *2. The Call of the Present.* By James Milne. (The Fortnightly Review, August, 1908, pp. 296-317.)

† *French Canada and the Quebec Tercentenary: an English-Canadian Appreciation.* By Arthur Hawkes. (Nineteenth Century and After, August, 1908, pp. 233-239.)

*und Frankreich** which shows insight into the nature of the French-Canadian's affection for France. It is platonic. He loves France but he is true to Britain which gave him freedom. The author discusses clericalism in Canada, and shows how it divides Canada from France. The trade between the two countries also is slight in spite of other ties. The Vicomte E. de Guichen in *Une page d'histoire canadienne*† outlines briefly Champlain's work. M. Marcel Dubois, in an article on *France et Canada*,‡ uses the opportunity to discuss closer trade relations between countries so closely linked. Miss Emily P. Weaver has a small book on *Old Quebec, the city of Champlain.*§ The illustrations from sketches are interesting and the literary style is animated. The writer who calls himself Jean du Saguenay has written the most attractive series of articles connected with the celebration. They commemorate in separate pamphlets *Champlain, Montcalm, Lévis,* and *Québec historique.*‖ The reproductions of old drawings are excellently done. There is nothing new in the letterpress, but it is in an animated style.

Mr. Nicholson has taken pains to be entertaining in his descriptions of Quebec and its environs, Montreal, Toronto and the Great West,** though much of the pleasure that might be derived from the reading of his pretty volume is lost because of the frequent use of stilted language. "The irony of the Muse of History" is not only an instance of the fault in question, but is an utterly improper and inexcusable expression. If we must needs get away from earth at all to the mythical dwellings of

---

* *Kanada und Frankreich.* Von Johannes Eschiedel. (Die Grenzboten, 1908, pp. 249-254.)

† *Une page d'histoire canadienne.* Par Vicomte E. de Guichen. (Questions Diplomatiques et Coloniales, Avril, 1908, pp. 503-511.)

‡ *France et Canada.* Par Marcel Dubois. (Le Correspondant, Paris, Juillet, 1908, pp. 3-12.)

§ *Old Quebec, the city of Champlain.* By Emily P. Weaver. With Illustrations by Annie E. Weaver. Toronto: William Briggs, 1907. Pp. 59.

‖ *Champlain, le fondateur de la Nouvelle-France; Montcalm; Lévis; Québec historique, 1608-1908.* Par Jean du Saguenay. Québec: L'Action sociale; Paris: Bloud et Cie., 1908. Pp. 36; 29; 37; 33.

** *In Old Quebec, and other sketches.* By Byron Nicholson. Quebec: Commercial Printing Company, 1908. Pp. 162. Illustrated.

demigods and nymphs for the enrichment of our plain English speech, would it not be fairer to Clio to attribute the so-called irony of the change in Canada's destiny to the Fates, rather than to the innocent recorder of events—the Muse of History? In Mr. Nicholson's description of Hochelaga (now Montreal) we read " Cartier here took possession of Canada in the name of his sovereign, erecting a cross which bore the inscription *Franciscus Primus, Dei Gratia Francorum Rex, Regnat.* This incident did not occur at Hochelaga at all, but near Quebec, not far from the junction of the little river Lairet with the St. Charles. Thomas D'Arcy McGee fell into the same error in the line occurring in his poem on Jacques Cartier, which, by the bye, Mr. Nicholson quotes:

" What time he reared the Crown and Cross on Hochelaga's height,"

proving that some of the muses, at all events, are not to be depended upon for historical accuracy.

In a stately quarto,* admirably printed on choice paper, and with pages of generous margin, the Laval monument committee has not only related the result of its labours and the various incidents of the brilliant fêtes which marked the unveiling and dedication of the monument in June, 1908, but has also published a number of special papers upon the many-sided bishop of Quebec and the stirring times in New France in which he lived. Frère Colomban-Marie, O.F.M., discourses of the Recollets, who were the forerunners of Mgr. de Laval. Père Théophile Hudon, S.J., deals with *Mgr. de Laval et les Jésuites,* and has not much that is good to say for Count Frontenac. M. Thomas Chapais writes of the social rôle of Mgr. de Laval, and the Abbé H. A. Scott of the chief women of New France during the episcopacy of the great bishop, including Marie de l'Incarnation, Catherine de Saint-Augustin, Jeanne Mance and Marguerite Bourgeoys. There is also an instructive

---

* *Le Vénérable François de Montmorency-Laval, Premier évêque de Québec. Souvenir des fêtes du deuxième centenaire célèbrées les 21, 22 et 23 juin, 1908.* Publié à la demande du Comité du Monument Laval, 1908. Pp. viii, 191, xxii. Illustrated.

essay by M. Ernest Gagnon, entitled *La Musique à Québec au temps de Monseigneur de Laval.* It is interesting to note that as early as 1664 the masses and vespers in the parish church of Quebec were sung to the accompaniment of organ and orchestra, the latter consisting of violins, tenor violins, violoncellos, double basses, flutes, hautboys, clarinets and clarions; that the organ for the church was brought with him from France by Laval; that Charles-Amador Martin, the second Canadian priest and son of the pilot Abraham Martin, whose name was given to the famous battlefield of the Plains, was the first musical composer of whom there is any mention in Canadian annals, and that Louis Jolliet, the famous explorer, and a native of Quebec, was the first Canadian organist.

Documents relating to the Seigniorial Tenure in Canada. 1598-1854. Edited by William Bennett Munro. Toronto: The Champlain Society, 1908. Pp. cxvi, 380.

The Champlain Society has done excellent service in bringing out in a handsome volume of nearly five hundred pages this valuable selection of documents. They have been chosen and edited by Professor W. Bennett Munro, of Harvard University, and their value to the student is greatly enhanced by his admirable historical introduction and by useful annotations, mainly bibliographical.

Mr. Munro is to be heartily congratulated on the completion of an interesting and important work. This volume supplements his book on the seigniorial system in Canada, of which we gave a review last year. Before Mr. Munro's publications it was a work of great difficulty for the historical student to obtain an accurate idea of this system. The day of definitive histories is past, if it ever existed, and historians will always have to go back to the original fountains. But it may safely be said that future students of feudalism in Canada may rely on Mr. Munro's selection of documents and his interpretation of them for a sufficiently full and accurate picture.

It might perhaps have been as well to have given the text

of the Seigniorial Tenures Abolition Act of 1854, which closes this chapter of Canadian history. Many European students have no convenient access to Canadian statutes, and though there is a good summary of the Act in Mr. Munro's work of last year, historians rightly prefer the *ipsissima verba* of the legislature. The book is beautifully printed and bears every mark of care, but it seems odd to describe Robert Gifford, one of the first seigneurs, as a "Percheronne" (p. lxix), and the date 1771 on page 256 should be 1711.

The documents, which range from 1598 to 1852, are of various degrees of value. Some of the most important have been printed before, particularly those contained in the reports published by the Government when the abolition of the system was under discussion, and in the volume of *Edits et Ordonnances,* published at Quebec in 1852. But these reports are rather rare, and can be consulted only in the public libraries. Many of Mr. Munro's documents, moreover, appear for the first time in print. Of these the most important is the Report on the Seigniories by Gédéon de Catalogne, of 1712, which occupies more than fifty pages. It throws no great light upon the legal side of the subject, but is of great value for the information it gives as to the owners of the seigniories, and as a faithful description by an eye-witness of their geographical situation and of the character of their cultivation at that time. But, besides this report, there are many other documents of great interest. It is impossible, however, in a short review to give any idea of the wealth of historical matter which is here brought together. Perhaps the main contention of Mr. Munro, if so impartial a student allows himself to have any contentions, has been to show that feudalism in Canada had its uses, and is not to be condemned *in toto.* In this we think he has quite succeeded. Much of the animus against it in the later period was sentimental. The Code Napoléon refrained from using the time-honoured name of personal servitude to describe such an inoffensive right as usufruct, because the term seemed to savour of the bad old days of feudalism. So in Canada the name of the seigniorial system was associated in the minds of many with

abuses which had never existed in the country. Two genuine grievances there were, and these it was which really killed the system. The seigneur's right to claim the *lods et ventes,* a casualty equal to one-twelfth of the price (of which, however, one-third was usually remitted) upon every sale of the lands, prevented the lands from coming into the market, and led incidentally to many fraudulent transactions. And the restrictions on the erection of mills, etc., contained in so many grants, became hateful to a people who witnessed the rapid growth of industrialism in the neighbouring republic and did not want to be left hopelessly behind. The other alleged grievances were trifling, and Mr. Munro is, we think, entirely borne out by the facts in maintaining that in the earlier period the system was natural and beneficial.

F. P. WALTON

Histoire de l'Acadie, province de Québec. Par l'abbé S. A. Moreau. Montreal, 1908. Pp. 162.

About 1768 a dozen Acadian families, expelled from Minas Basin, after living for ten years in a state of semi-slavery in the villages of Massachusetts, crossed the frontiers of Vermont and took refuge on the banks of the little Montreal river, which flows through the barony of Longueuil, in the present counties of St. John and Iberville. Captain Alexander Grant, a Scotsman, the husband of the heiress of the last Baron of Longueuil, was mindful of the misfortunes of his own country, and gave a kindly welcome to the exiles, who sought upon his lands to found a new home. He gave to the place in which they settled a name dear to his heart, Blairfindie, and the Roman Catholic bishop Briand, unwilling to be behindhand in courtesy, assigned St. Margaret, Queen of Scotland, as patron saint of the parish, organized by him for church purposes in 1782. But the title St. Margaret of Blairfindie could not efface the name Acadie, which its first inhabitants gave as a memorial of their former homes to this patch of ground cleared from the forest, and the name Acadie still persists in common talk, in books, and in railway stations, if not in strictly official documents.

The soil of Acadie is fertile, and the race which has settled upon it is industrious and prolific. Four new parishes have been formed in the course of 140 years: St. Luke (1798), St. Cyprian of Napierville (1820), St. Jacques le Mineur (1834), Sainte-Blaise (1873). M. Moreau devotes himself especially to the ecclesiastical history of these parishes. He tells us how churches and villages were built, what curés lived, what priests and monks were born there, and all rather diffusely. He scarcely touches upon social life. Some genealogies of old families conclude the book. Yet a beautiful and instructive story might be written about this exodus of the Acadians into the valley of the Richelieu and to the banks of the little Montreal river. To do so it would be necessary to group the annals of these various parishes—not present them in the form of disconnected fragments. The plan adopted in this book prevents one from getting a general view of the subject. The rebellion of 1837-38 raged in these parts. The author devotes to it scarcely half a page, and that concerning matters of merely local interest. He should have related at greater length the intrigues which marked the formation of the parish of Sainte-Blaise, and which finally brought the contesting parties before the Privy Council of England. He ought not to have passed over in silence the establishment of the Protestant parish of Grande-Ligne, which also was formed from Acadie—the only one of French origin in the whole province of Quebec. But after all it is the story of the Acadian migrations into this region which is the attractive part of its history, and which some student would do well to investigate.

In his history of Hull* M. Cinq-Mars, without any pretence of literature, gives in order extracts from books, newspapers, and even almanacs, to which he adds certain facts and statistics not found elsewhere in print. Philemon Wright, a native of Hull, in England, emigrated to the United States and settled at Woburn, in the neighbourhood of Boston. Thence

* *Hull, son origine, ses progrès, son avenir.* Par E. E. Cinq-Mars. Hull: Berube Frères, 1908. Pp. 182.

he set out in 1797 with a few companions to explore the valley of the Ottawa river. In 1800 he acquired from the government 82,000 acres on the left bank, opposite the future capital of Canada, and organized it into a township under the name Hull, from his native place. In 1807 he despatched to Quebec the first raft to be floated down the Ottawa river. It is well known that this lumbering industry made the fortune of Mr. Wright, who died in 1839, leaving a family, numerous, influential, and held in high esteem. The compiler reprints the excellent biographical sketch by Joseph Tassé, published in 1871, on the man who was known as the king of the Gatineau. Next he tells us of the progress of the village known first as Wrightville and incorporated as the city of Hull in 1875. We read of the Oblat missionary fathers, the first incumbents of the parish constituted in 1870, of the town councillors, the school trustees, and the principal inhabitants. Notes on the erection of churches, colleges and convents follow, and then details as to the lumber industry, the first roads, and the navigation of the Ottawa. During a period of twenty-six years, from 1880 to 1906, Hull was devastated by eight disastrous fires, which entailed losses amounting to nearly $5,000,000. The town has always risen from its ruins more prosperous than ever. M. Cinq-Mars is sanguine as to the future of Hull, he extols its material progress, and he expresses the hope that it may be annexed to Ottawa in the event of that city being constituted a federal district after the pattern of Washington. The book is a compilation useful for purposes of reference, but unfortunately without any principle of arrangement. Any one prepared to draw from sources still in manuscript might make a really interesting study of the township of Hull, and the activity of the Wright family in introducing settlement and industry into the Ottawa valley.

In a pamphlet, issued anonymously, are given the beginnings of the parish of St. Gérard de Montarville,* which forms

---

* *Histoire de St. Gérard de Montarville, comté Labelle, Que., diocèse d'Ottawa.* Par X. Nominingue, 1907. Pp. 44.

part of the township of Kiamika, bordering on the Lièvre river, and was erected in 1884. The account is almost a day to day record of its progress, written without literary pretensions, but giving an excellent idea of the methods employed in the settlement of the region north of Montreal. It would be well if similar notes were preserved of all the new settlements won from the Canadian forests.

A Canadian Manor and its Seigneurs, the Story of a Hundred Years, 1761-1861. By George M. Wrong. Toronto: The Macmillan Company of Canada, 1908. Pp. xv, 295.

The bypaths of history are often more fascinating than its well trodden highways; their exploration gives the antiquarian intense pleasure, and if he be able to embody the outcome of his researches in readable narrative, part of this pleasure may be, in turn, shared by his readers. This attractive little volume gives us the fruits of the author's excursion into the thick underbrush of Canadian history, where none have been before him, and where he has had to use the arts of the pioneer in breaking his way. It is a study of neighbourhood life in a little French-Canadian hamlet, and particularly of that diminutive social world which pirouetted, during the seigniorial régime, around every manor house of French Canada.

The manor or fief of Malbaie, better known nowadays as Murray Bay, is one of the attractive spots of the Lower St. Lawrence valley. Thousands of summer visitors have in recent years come to it, enjoyed its river breezes, and gone away without giving thought to its historical antecedents. But in due season it came to number a historian among its summer cottagers. A call at the old manor house, incidental mention of an attic wherein reposed some tomes of musty records and faded letters, the historical scholar's enthusiasm and patient industry, the gleanings woven together into an interesting story —and the annals of the village come forth into the glare of printed history. The volume is history, not historical fiction, none the less so because the bent of the book is biographical,

the story centring about the career of John Nairne, a bluff old Scottish soldier, who was Malbaie's first seigneur after the British conquest of Canada. The letters and memoranda of this interesting man are the author's chief reliance for data; they show that Nairne had an astonishing knowledge of what was going on in the world, and they throw many serviceable sidelights upon various phases of the Arnold-Montgomery invasion.

The final chapter of the volume, which gives us a portrayal of everyday life in a French-Canadian village, describes the workings of the seigniorial system and the present position of the church in the province of Quebec. The Roman Catholic church is practically established by law, and the author has high praise for the zeal of the priests. But he shows, too, how considerable is the voice of the laity in the church's affairs. The book is a striking example of the possibilities which are afforded by the field of French-Canadian local history.

The publishers of the book have earned a word. They have done their part with uncommon skill and good taste. In all that concerns typography, illustrations, binding, and the general workmanship of the volume, they have reached a very unusual standard.

WILLIAM BENNETT MUNRO

M. Eugène Rouillard's book on the North Shore of the St. Lawrence* is in the nature of an official publication. It sets forth the commercial attractions of that part of the province of Quebec which extends from the Saguenay river to the strait of Belle-Isle. According to the author, the supply of pulp-wood, of fur-bearing animals, of lake and river fish, and of iron ore is inexhaustible; the agricultural possibilities of the river valleys are by no means small, and the water power supplied by the prodigious falls on its numerous rivers will lead to the establishment of manufacturing industries. Without denying the facts which he adduces, it may safely be said that his conclusions

---

* *La Côte Nord du Saint-Laurent et le Labrador Canadien.* Par Eugène Rouillard. Quebec, 1908. Pp. 188.

are far too sanguine. With a large industrial population in the river valleys, it would not be long before the supply both of fur-bearing animals and of timber ran out. The fisheries also, unless more carefully looked after than has been customary on this continent, would not produce a perennial harvest commensurate with an increasing population. While Labrador undoubtedly possesses mineral wealth, the extent of this wealth has not as yet been more than guessed at. It may prove to be very great, but it may on the other hand be disappointingly small. The most useful part of M. Rouillard's book is his topographical chapters, in which he enumerates from west to east all the rivers emptying into the Gulf, with notes as to their dimensions, the country they traverse, and the settlements along their courses. The most remarkable of them is the river Manikuagan, which is 350 miles long and has an embouchure of three miles in width. Within the last 125 miles of its course there are four very considerable falls, the highest 175 feet, the lowest 110 feet. In consequence of the volume of water which descends the river, these falls have a great potential value industrially. The mouth of the river is 205 miles east of Quebec. M. Rouillard calls attention to the necessity of strict government supervision over the lobster fisheries, and also to protect the eider ducks, which are rapidly disappearing in consequence of the wanton destruction of eggs by the feather-seekers. M. Rouillard knows of Dr. Grenfell, but he knows of him under the name of "Greenfeld."

---

*Causeries Franco-Canadiennes** is a rather dull discussion in form of dialogue of present-day questions in Quebec. The tone is ultra-clerical. Sir Wilfrid Laurier is discussed and, of course, torn to pieces for his incorrigible liberalism. The settlement of the Jesuit estates by the late M. Mercier is condemned as not sufficiently generous. Some valuable correspondence with the church authorities in regard to this question is included in the rather wooden dialogue. The discussion of the Quebec Tercentenary shows clearly the ultramontane objec-

* *Causeries Franco-Canadiennes, Premier Entretien.* Par Arthur Savaète. Paris: Arthur Savaète [1908]. Pp. 122.

tions to the celebration as being really that of the triumph of Protestant England over Catholic France.

---

*Vers l'Abîme** is an account from the extreme clerical point of view of the working of liberal tendencies among the French-Canadian clergy. The author attacks the memory of Cardinal Taschereau for encouraging liberalism, and Laval University, Quebec, is severely condemned as a hot-bed of such influences. The two prelates in Canada who fought most strenuously against these tendencies were Archbishop Bourget, of Montreal, and Bishop Laflèche, of Three Rivers, and the author almost canonizes them as saints. The only thing of permanent value in the book is the letters which passed chiefly between Cardinal Taschereau and his anti-liberal opponents. These show what severe strife there was within the Church. Bishop Laflèche writes exactly in the tone of Hildebrand. The civil power is with him of quite subordinate influence; the laity must vote as the bishops direct, and so on. The tone of the book seems to take one back eight hundred years, and yet the struggle between the Hildebrandine and the more liberal view is perhaps the most vital one that is going on at this moment in the province of Quebec. The present author writes, however, almost in despair. The age has gone over to liberalism. Even the two Archbishops, Begin, of Quebec, and Bruchesi (not Brucheri, as here), of Montreal, are not sound in the faith, and the world is falling to pieces.

The Reverend Father Martineau publishes a *Projet de colonisation*,† which is an appeal to French-Canadians of the province of Quebec to settle in the unoccupied parts of their own province, rather than overflow into the United States or western Canada. He instances the successful enterprise of Labelle, who established among the Laurentian hills north of Montreal new settlements which are now flourishing. The popu-

---

* *Vers l'Abîme.* Par Arthur Savaète. Paris: Arthur Savaète [1908]. Pp. 130.

† *Projet de colonisation.* Par le P. Marcel Martineau, S.J. Montreal: Bureaux du Messager Canadien [1908]. Pp. 56.

lation of the province of Quebec, he says, should now be over 2,600,000, instead of about 1,500,000. What has become of the lost million? They have emigrated and are lost to the French-Canadian nation, possibly to the national Church. His plan of colonization is to establish co-operative colonization societies, one in each parish, with the curé as president. Each society would assist, with money if necessary, the formation of new parishes, presumably by the younger members of families already belonging to the parent parish. The essence of this plan is that it is under the direction of the ecclesiastical authorities, so that it conduces not only to an extension of settlement, but to a consolidation of the influence of the Church.

Les Vieilles Familles d'Yamachiche. Par F. L. Desaulniers. Tome iv. Montreal: A. P. Pigeon, 1908. Pp. xvi, 152.

La Famille Aubert de Gaspé. Par Pierre Georges Roy. Lévis, 1907. Pp. 200.

La Famille Boisseau. Par Pierre Georges Roy. Lévis, 1907. Pp. xxviii, 86.

Tanguay's *Dictionnaire généalogique* has facilitated to a remarkable extent investigations into the origins of French-speaking families in the province of Quebec. About sixty publications dealing with this subject have appeared already in the last thirty years, and each year brings new ones. It is true that these compilations, bristling with dates, have, with a few exceptions, no literary flavour, and that the reading of them is tedious to the last degree, except for the individuals immediately concerned. Yet they may be of some use later in tracing the development and expansion of the French race in Canada. M. Desaulniers, who has already published three volumes on *The Old Families of Yamachiche,* now contributes a fourth, containing thirty new genealogies, eight of which are of Acadian families. Since 1896 the author has published the genealogy of eighty families, that is to say, almost all those in the county of St. Maurice. Such perseverance in so unpromising a subject is worthy of praise, all the more so as the compiler com-

plains of not being able to meet his expenses, and sadly notes the indifference of his fellow-citizens.

The Aubert family of Gaspé, whose genealogy M. Pierre Georges Roy has compiled, is known in Canada for very various reasons. The first of the name, Charles Aubert de la Chesnaye, son of a superintendent of fortifications in the city of Amiens, came to this country in 1655, at the age of twenty-two, as agent of the Company of the Merchants of Rouen. He had the business instinct, and did business, legal and illegal, wherever the French penetrated in their adventurous journeys on this continent, from Newfoundland to Fort Frontenac, and from Port Royal to Hudson Bay. It was to compete with the English in this latter region that he founded a Canadian company of French merchants (1681). He was a successful man, acquired numerous seigniories, received a title of nobility for himself and his descendants from Louis XIV in 1694, and died in 1702. The writer who signed himself "Ignotus" related in detail the career of this first Aubert in *La Presse* of 1899, and M. Roy has merely reproduced this study in its entirety, without adding anything new. This biography forms the first 50 pages of the book. The remainder is a reproduction of the genealogy of the Aubert family of Gaspé, which the Abbé Daniel published in 1867, in his *Grandes Familles du Canada* (pp. 227-250). The compiler has added to it a few notes, to bring it up to date. The publication closes with a biography of Philippe Aubert de Gaspé, the famous author of *Les Anciens Canadiens,* who was destined to confer immortal fame upon his family. This biography is borrowed from the one which was written at the time of his death in 1871 by the Abbé Casgrain. The literary appreciation which closes the volume is from the pen of Abbé Camille Roy. In this publication, therefore, there will be found in convenient form nearly all the existing information about the Gaspé family and its descendants.

The Boisseau family, whose genealogy M. Roy has compiled from Tanguay, with additions bringing it up to date, has not played a very prominent rôle. The founder of the family,

who came to the country in 1722, held a subordinate position as registrar of the Conseil Supérieur of Quebec, and his descendants have been notaries. One of them, Nicolas-Gaspard Boisseau, left *Mémoires,* which include a sketch of his family and historical notes, extending from 1780 to 1788. These notes are more or less extracts from the newspapers of the time. They were found in 1884 at Montmagny by M. Joseph Marmette, then Archivist-Conjunct of Canada, and deposited in the Archives at Ottawa. M. Marmette published them the same year in *La Minerve,* with a commentary. They were republished in the *Revue Canadienne* in 1907, and this is a third edition which M. Roy gives us, no doubt from the manuscript deposited in the Archives by M. Marmette.

---

*Le Docteur Labrie,** who died in 1831, played a considerable part as a member of the Legislature of Lower Canada. He had scholarly tastes and wrote a History of Canada. Just after his death the Legislative Assembly voted a sum of money for its publication. The manuscript passed from hand to hand, and it was destroyed in the burning of St. Benoit during the troubles of 1838. How valuable it may have been we do not know, but French-Canadian writers have never ceased to regret its loss. M. Gosselin's well printed volume is a new edition of his Life of Labrie, which appeared in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada in 1903. We get references to matters of considerable interest. Péan, the friend of Bigot, was seigneur in Labrie's parish and was succeeded by Bigot's secretary, Descheneaux, who remained in Canada under British rule, and whose family became rich and influential. M. Gosselin tells the story of the Captain Nadeau, hanged summarily by General Murray in 1760. The event raised a great outcry, and when Murray's successor, Carleton, looked into the matter, he made what restitution was possible by providing for the education of Nadeau's son. The whole story is told here in detail. Labrie was a Liberal, and would, no doubt, have taken an active part in the events of '37-'38 had he survived till that time.

---

* *Le Docteur Labrie.* Par l'Abbé Auguste Gosselin. Québec: Laflamme & Proulx, 1907. Pp. xvi, 274.

(3) The Province of Ontario

The Story of Old Kingston. By Agnes Maule Machar. Toronto: The Musson Book Co. [1908]. Pp. 292.

Miss Machar has already reached a high place in the list of Canadian authors as a poet and a writer of romance. By this production she has, beyond doubt, attained an enduring position as a historian.

The story of Kingston begins in July, 1673. On the 12th of that month Frontenac arrived at the present site of Kingston with a force of 400 men, two bateaux, and a flotilla of 120 canoes. Here he met deputations from the Five Nations, and by his bearing won their esteem and their tacit consent to erect a trading dépot or fort. The various vicissitudes of the post under French rule are related, until its capture by Bradstreet in August, 1758. Then Carleton island became the principal British post in the vicinity, and Fort Frontenac was allowed to go to ruin.

In 1783 the van of the Loyalist settlers went to Kingston, headed by Captain Michael Grass. From this time onward Kingston became an important place. It was here that the inauguration of Simcoe, the first Lieutenant-Governor of Upper Canada, took place, and Kingston then had high hopes of becoming the capital of the newly formed province. The expectation was not realized. With the Union Act of 1841, the prospect of Kingston becoming the capital again revived, but after three sessions of parliament, the seat of government was removed to Montreal, and the dream of metropolitan pre-eminence vanished when Ottawa was selected as the permanent capital, in 1858. As a naval and military centre, Kingston was a place of a great deal of importance during the war of 1812. It was the only important town that was not profaned by the footsteps of an armed foe.

Miss Machar has enlarged upon the educational, religious and commercial development of the city. In doing this, many names prominent in the history of Canada have been mentioned. Scarcely an important man from Frontenac to Sir John A. Mac-

donald but was in some way connected with "The Limestone City."

A number of illustrations add to the value of the work, but the lack of an index is exasperating. The typography and paper are fair, but the proof-reading has been badly done. Many proper names are wrongly spelled and the interchange of figures in several dates will be very confusing. Some of the errors are: 1873 for 1673 (p. 24), 1876 for 1776 (p. 36), De Denonville for Denonville (pp. 35 and 40), Dougan for Dongan (p. 36), Sir John Johnston for Sir John Johnson (p. 57), De Walteville for De Watteville (p. 134), Lears for Lewis (p. 137); not William Morrison but Joseph Wantage Morrison (p. 137) was the Lieut.-Colonel of the 89th regiment.

A. C. CASSELMAN

---

*Ten Years of the Colony of Niagara, 1780-1790,** is the title of Publication No. 17 of the Niagara Historical Society, the most active and flourishing local historical society in Ontario. Settlement at Niagara preceded that on the St. Lawrence by nearly four years. Its origin was in an exigency of the time. It was difficult to supply Niagara and its dependent posts with provisions on account of precarious and expensive transportation. So Haldimand proposed to the Secretary of War a plan by which farmers would be encouraged to settle on the recently acquired grant from the Senecas. These farmers could raise grain and cattle to supply the troops, and after two or three years the government would be amply recompensed for the initial outlay. Lieut.-Col. Butler entered enthusiastically into the scheme, which was approved by Lord George Germaine in 1780. The promised supplies to enable the settlers to cultivate the soil were not promptly forwarded, but the promoters never lost heart, although considerable dissatisfaction existed for the first five or six years.

"In ten years from the time that the first clearing had been begun, some three thousand persons had come in and become established in a fair degree of comfort, in spite of two seasons of scarcity, which brought some of

* *Ten Years of the Colony of Niagara, 1780-1790.* By Lieut.-Col. E. Cruikshank. (Niagara Historical Society, No. 17.) Welland, 1908. Pp. 50.

them perilously near to starvation. A considerable area of land had been brought under cultivation, roads had been opened, mills built, a town was laid out, and merchants had settled at Niagara, Queenston, Chippawa and Fort Erie."

Valuable appendices contain the names of the settlers, the amount of land cleared, their live stock and the grain raised. A list of the officers of Butler's Rangers is given with their nativity and length of service.

Of the multitude of books dealing with the Niagara region probably none have been more sumptuously produced than Mr. Hulbert's present portly volume,* which begins with a chapter on Buffalo and ends with one on Toronto. The scenery of the river is described at considerable length. A chapter entitled "The Birth of Niagara," deals with the geological formation of the gorge and the recession of the falls. Another describes the establishment of the public parks, and a third narrates the development of electric power. Not less than thirty pages are occupied by a recital of the exploits of "a century of Niagara cranks." Then follow several chapters of frontier history which, like those preceding them, are largely composed of extracts from guide books, magazine articles, and works on local history of varying merit. The author has not always taken the trouble to verify his quotations, and whenever he ceases to quote he becomes hopelessly inaccurate. Careless proof-reading may be responsible for such errors as "General" Pouchot (p. 211), "Colonel" Schlosser (p. 15), "Gowski" and "O. S. Hardy" (p. 92), "Brownsville" (p. 248), "Yea's fleet" (p. 281), "Batzy" (p. 298), and "Fort Layman" (p. 293), but can scarcely account for many others. For instance, it is stated that the French destroyed their post at Toronto in 1756 (p. 254), but implied that they were still in occupation of Frontenac in 1780 (p. 171). We are informed that the first newspaper in Upper Canada appeared in 1792 in "an old ruined stone house," at Queenston (p. 48), and that Niagara had a "daily newspaper" in the same year (p. 227). Fort "Chippewa" was

* *The Niagara River.* By Archer Butler Hulbert. With Maps and Illustrations. New York and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1908. Pp. xiv, 320.

built by the British in 1790 (p. 46). According to Mr. Hulbert the battle of Lundy's Lane was fought on "July 5, 1814" (p. 46); on July 25th (p. 281); and on "the 20th of July" (p. 285). "Ten thousand United Empire Loyalists landed at Niagara in 1783-4" (p. 228). General Simcoe is styled "governor-general" (p. 229); Brock is described as "acting governor in 1807" (p. 234). The attack upon the frigate *Chesapeake* is dated "June 27, 1803" (p. 239), and General Harrison is said to have crossed into Canada sometime previous to Perry's victory on Lake Erie, and fought the battle of the Thames on the 5th of August, 1813 (p. 274). On page 311 the reader is told that "the following great Canadians were born in Toronto: Professor Egerton Ryerson, Sir John Macdonald, Sir Daniel Wilson, Reverend Wm. Morley Punshon, Hon. George Brown, Sir Oliver Mowat." The same carelessness is noticeable throughout. A General Order published by General Brock is in one place styled a despatch and in another an epistle. "Spectacular" is to Mr. Hulbert a word more blessed than Mesopotamia. The illustrations are well selected and excellently executed. Several of them are reproductions of drawings by Mrs. Simcoe and other early visitors.

Mr. Coyne's work on the *Talbot Papers** embodies the record of a remarkable career. As is well known, Colonel Talbot, a scion of the noble and ancient family of that name, undertook pioneer work in western Ontario, and helped to settle a huge tract bordering on Lake Erie of which the city of St. Thomas has become the most important place. Talbot was born in 1771. He was a friend of the Duke of Wellington, and of royal princes, sons of George III. Why he became a pioneer in Canada has always been something of a mystery. Perhaps the solution is to be found in Talbot's own character. He had an arbitrary and domineering temper. He was a good deal of a pagan and cynic, and he thought to gain a great fortune from huge grants of land in Canada. Such qualities perhaps explain

* *The Talbot Papers.* Edited, with Preface, Introduction and some Annotations, by James H. Coyne (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Third Series, 1907-1908, Vol. I., section ii, pp. 15-210.)

his career. Mr. Coyne gives some forty pages to a well written biographical sketch, and then follow about a hundred and fifty pages of papers. These are only an instalment, others are to come. Those now published bring the record down to the year 1815. They are of most miscellaneous character. There is the grant by King Edward IV of the Manor of Malahide, County Dublin, to Thomas Talbot, in 1475. Later come extracts from Talbot's note-books showing prices of labour and commodities in Canada about 1800, and after this are fugitive papers relating chiefly to grants of land and to events in the War of 1812. The papers have no very striking interest, but they contain a good many details that will serve the historian of the period. Talbot was extraordinarily greedy of land, and he secured more than 65,000 acres for himself. The tract was most fertile, and settlers flocked in. They found Talbot an irascible land agent. He was a hard drinker, and, as we have said, in his later years at least, a thorough pagan. At first he used to read the Church Service to the settlers, but probably, as Mr. Coyne says, this was rather as a branch of military discipline than a devotional exercise. He quotes a speech made by Talbot in 1832 to a great meeting of settlers, some of them very discontented, whom he gathered at St. Thomas. The speech began characteristically: "Silence and Attention!" He did not rule well or wisely. That he should have been given such extensive powers over a huge area represents a phase of public policy in Canada that happily has long since passed away.

Sixty Years in Upper Canada, with Autobiographical Recollections. By Charles Clarke. Toronto: William Briggs, 1908. Pp. 322.

Mr. Clarke was born in the city of Lincoln, England, in November, 1826. His father was a corn inspector for the city, and every sale of grain was of public concern under the sliding scale of duty then in force. The author had as instructors Thomas Cooper, Chartist, poet and author of several romances, and George Boole, a born teacher. We get a vivid picture of an English school, that for thoroughness would put to shame more

modern institutions. Evidently Dotheboys Hall was not a type of the Lincoln schools. We get a glimpse, too, of an old-time English election when party feeling ran high, before the days of the ballot.

When Mr. Clarke was fourteen years of age he was apprenticed to a draper for three years. In 1844 he set sail for New York in an old ship, the *Superb*. After battling with storms and running before them, they made New York harbour after a six weeks' voyage. The usual route to Upper Canada, at that time, was by the Hudson to Albany, thence by canal to Buffalo. Mr. Clarke and his friends there took the steamer to Port Robinson on the Welland canal.

The Upper Canada of to-day is as different from the Upper Canada of sixty years ago as can be well imagined. "On dress, homes, travel, education, food, speech—in every particular item of daily life, in fact—the stamp of progress has been placed." All these the author describes with authoritative fullness. One of the most interesting things in the book is the account of the wild life. In the township of Canboro' deer, lynxes, wolves and foxes were plentiful. Birds, in greater numbers then than now, enlivened the fields and woods with their song. The bird we miss most is the passenger pigeon. The author saw a flock that darkened the sky, and took more than an hour to pass.

In the end Mr. Clarke took up politics in Canada. In his youth he was attracted by the platform of the Chartists in England; and, when he launched his barque on the sea of politics in Canada, which was very stormy from 1848 till Confederation, it is not to be wondered at that he attached himself to the Reformers. He gives us a pen picture of the leaders of this period, and depicts the strength and weakness of his political friends and enemies with a justice that will closely approximate to the verdict of history. His estimates of William Macdougall, Brown, John A. Macdonald, Malcolm C. Cameron, D'Arcy McGee and Sandfield Macdonald are admirable. The latter chapters of the book contain a history of the Mowat administration, accompanied by short biographical sketches of the members of the legislature during that régime. For the greater part of

this period Mr. Clarke was intimately associated with Mr. Mowat, first as a member, and later as clerk of the legislature. He was Speaker of the Assembly from 1880 to 1886. He served in every capacity from private to lieutenant-colonel in the militia, consequently we have two very readable chapters, entitled *The Militia of Canada in the Forties,* and *The Fenian Invasion.*

"When the test of our loyalty, our common-sense and our patriotism came in 1861, the *Trent* affair set the whole country ablaze. An indifferent people became belligerent in sentiment. Better war, despite our unpreparedness, we as one man declared, than a craven submission to an intolerant outrage. We were at once Canadian and British. Whatever Anglophobia might have taken possession of a few dissatisfied French-Canadians disappeared in a single night, and a bright morning dissipated the thin mist which had obscured the evening vision. The people of Upper and Lower Canada were one, and from the mad act of an ambitious but ill-judging American naval captain, sprang the United Canada which ended in Confederation, the opening of the North-west, and that recognition of a new nation which speedily followed."

The book is written in a pleasing style, and is a striking effort for a person over eighty-one years of age. The illustrations are good, the typography and paper are much above the average. If the index, which contains only the names of persons, had been extended to include the principal topics, the book would be much more valuable for reference.

A. C. Casselman

The late Mr. Æneas McCharles left behind him an autobiography to be published by his executors, which has accordingly been done.* The volume consists of a chronological sketch of his career, with an addition of a series of chapters on things in general, added apparently from time to time during the last years of his life as the impulse to write seized him. He was born in Cape Breton, of Highland parents, and moved with them into Ontario when he was ten or eleven years of age. He worked hard as a lad on his father's farm in the county of Bruce, and managed at the same time to pick up a little education. He must have been a clever boy, for he soon obtained a

* *Bemocked of Destiny, the actual struggles and experiences of a Canadian pioneer, and the recollections of a lifetime.* By Æneas McCharles. Toronto: William Briggs, 1908. Pp. 244.

teacher's certificate and became a schoolmaster. But with characteristic restlessness he abandoned that profession after a few years, and began to give his attention to more exciting occupations. He was a commercial traveller and a journalist before he turned to town lots and mines. He went through the great Winnipeg "boom" and lost money when it collapsed. For the latter part of his life he lived in Sudbury. He had made a small fortune by mining ventures, but he refused to change his habits and preferred to live alone in his cabin, doing his own cooking (no doubt execrably) and enjoying a local reputation for eccentricity. He died in 1905. There is much of interest mingled with much of triviality in his comments on the course of his life and the situations in which he found himself. As might be expected, he is very much the *laudator temporis acti.* He regards the twenty years from 1860 to 1880 as the golden age of Ontario. Farms were well managed and profitable, farmers were careful and thrifty, the landscape had still a portion of the wild beauty that belongs to a country not wholly cleared, the exodus of young men to the United States or to the North-west had not begun. He remarks of northern Ontario that except for a few towns the whole population is evidently going to be French; and he notes in this regard what is undoubtedly true, that settlers of Scottish blood, everywhere else retaining their national identity, lose it completely when mixed with French-Canadians. Under the provisions of Mr. McCharles' will, which is printed at the end of the book, the sum of $10,000 was left to the University of Toronto, the income to be a kind of Nobel prize awarded from time to time for important discoveries or inventions by Canadians. It has been determined, we understand, by the University authorities that the prize shall be awarded triennially. Thus will the memory of Mr. McCharles be kept green to future generations.

Another autobiography is perhaps worth noting, that of R. C. Evans, a Mormon dignitary,* who was born in the pro-

* *Autobiography of Elder R. C. Evans, one of the First Presidency of the reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints.* London, Ont.: Advertiser Printing Co., 1907. Pp. xxiv, 358.

vince of Quebec and brought up as a boy in London, Ontario, and has passed most of his life in conducting an active Mormon propaganda throughout the province. The book is merely a record of his ministrations. It is full of the miracles performed by him or by other elders, and of the debates between himself and clergymen of the recognized Christian denominations, all of whom, of course, were discomfited. Elder Evans (if that is the right title by which to allude to him) has also, according to his own account, been visited more than once by angels. His outward appearance should not be without interest. We give his own words: "Strange to say, I never could see why it was that I have been taken for a Catholic priest so often, and the only explanation that I can give for the query is, that far-away, innocent look in my eye."

(4) Manitoba, the North-west Provinces and British Columbia

The Conquest of the Great Northwest, being the Story of the Adventurers of England known as the Hudson's Bay Company. By Agnes C. Laut. 2 vols. New York: The Outing Publishing Company; Toronto: The Musson Book Company, 1908. Pp. xxi, 409; 416.

There are many ways of writing history. Miss Laut's way will probably irritate a few, with old-fashioned notions of how history should be written; but it will unquestionably appeal to thousands to whom the Hudson's Bay Company has hitherto been only a name. We are not concerned here, however, so much with the manner in which Miss Laut presents this remarkable history of a very remarkable company, as with the new light thrown upon scores of incidents in that history, and the extraordinary amount of altogether new material which she has succeeded in bringing together. With the exception of a few chapters, these two substantial volumes, of over eight hundred pages, are the result of original research in the Archives of the Hudson's Bay Company in London, and in the Public Record Office. From the Hudson's Bay Archives Miss Laut secured, after months of patient digging through the accumulated records of two centuries—literally tons of documents—a number of exceedingly interesting and valuable journals, the very existence of which was unknown to students of the fur-trade period. In addition, she gleaned from the Minute Books, Letter Books, Memorial Books, etc., a wealth of material which enabled her to correct old misconceptions and fill in many gaps in the history of the company, as it has hitherto been known. From the Public Record Office she secured some thousands of pages of transcripts bearing on the Hudson's Bay Company, including material on the character and explorations of Pierre Esprit Radisson, on Iberville's exploits in Hudson Bay, on the fierce conflict between the Hudson's Bay and North-West Companies, and on the early history of Oregon. If one were to select from this mass of new material the two items of paramount interest to the student of the fur-trade and western exploration, they

might be Colin Robertson's letters, with the invaluable light shed on Selkirk's plans and the historic conflict with the North-West Company, and the journals of Peter Skene Ogden, with their unfolding of an entirely new chapter in the exploration of the far west and south-west. The substance of these, and many other documents of scarcely inferior interest, Miss Laut has embodied, in her own inimitable way, in this book. Inevitably it was not possible to give the documents in their entirety, but it is to be hoped that some means may be found of printing them hereafter, or at least that copies may be secured for the Dominion Archives, so that they may be accessible to students.

The following brief analysis will indicate the plan and scope of the book. Miss Laut divides her work into four parts. The first covers the exploration of Hudson Bay, with particular reference to the voyages of Henry Hudson and Jens Munck; the second is devoted to the early history of the Hudson's Bay Company, the central figures being Radisson and Le Moyne d'Iberville; the third embraces the inland explorations from the Bay by Henry Kelsey, Anthony Hendry, Samuel Hearne, Matthew Cocking and Joseph Howse, with the voyages of Knight, Middleton and others; here also the North-West Company is introduced, and the keen rivalry between the two companies, together with the trading expeditions of Alexander Henry and his nephew of the same name, of Peter Pond and Daniel Williams Harmon, the splendid explorations of Alexander Mackenzie, David Thompson and Simon Fraser, and the dramatic and bloodthirsty story of the Selkirk settlement. The fourth and last part covers the period between the coalition of the two companies in 1821 and the end of the fur-trader's dominion.

One or two brief quotations from her account of the last days of Hudson may serve to illustrate Miss Laut's style. The mutinous crew have decided that their captain and the sick must be sacrificed to save the rest from starvation:

"It was a black, windy night. The seas were moaning against the ice fields. As far as human mind could forestall devilish designs, the mutineers were safe, for all would be alike guilty and so alike pledged to secrecy. . . . At daybreak two had stationed themselves at the hatch, three

hovered round the door of the captain's cabin. When Hudson emerged from the room, two men leaped on him from the fore, a third, Wilson, the bo'swain, caught and bound his arms behind. . . . The sick were tumbled out of berths and herded above decks till the shallop was lowered. One man from Ipswich was given a chance to remain but begged to be set adrift. He would rather perish as a man than live as a thief. . . . Ammunition, arms and cooking utensils were thrown into the small boat. The *Discovery* then spread her sails to the wind—a pirate ship. . . . Some miles out of sight from their victims, the mutineers slackened pace to ransack the contents of the ship. The shallop was sighted, oars going, sails spread, coming over a wave in mad pursuit. With guilty terror, as if their pursuers had been ghosts, the mutineers out with crowded sails and fled as from an avenging demon! So passed Henry Hudson down the Long Trail on June 21, 1611! . . . What became of him? A silence as of a grave in the sea rests over his fate. . . . Hudson's shallop went down to as utter silence as the watery graves of those old sea Vikings, who rode out to meet death on the billow. . . . He had left the world benefited more than he could have dreamed—this pathfinder of two empires' commerce. He had fought his fight. He had done his work. He had chased his Idea down the Long Trail. What more could the most favoured child of the gods ask? With one's task done, better to die in harness than rot in some garret of obscurity, or grow garrulous in an imbecile old age—the fate of so many great benefactors of humanity!"

It is one of the most cherished privileges of the reviewer to pick holes in the fabric of an author's work. For once, however, the author has the reviewer at a serious disadvantage. So large a portion of Miss Laut's work is founded upon original documents, to which she alone has present access, that the critic must gnash his teeth in impotence. It may be frankly admitted, however, that there is no indication in these pages that any very serious criticism could be brought against Miss Laut's interpretation of the documents, even if they were available. Inevitably one finds here and there statements of fact with which all Miss Laut's readers will not agree; but that much applies to every history that has been written. Differences of opinion will still exist—despite her masterly marshalling of new material—as to Radisson's character, and the extent of his achievements as an explorer; as to Samuel Hearne's course on his return journey from the Coppermine to Fort Prince of Wales; as to the country explored by Henry Kelsey and Anthony Hendry; as to the saintliness of Harmon's character; and, perhaps more than anything else, as to the proportion of blame attributable respectively to the Hudson's Bay and the North-West Companies, in the deadly conflict which preceded their union.

The statement is made (I, 112) that Radisson and Groseilliers "brought back 600,000 beaver pelts overland from Hudson Bay." There is presumably some documentary basis for the assertion, but its accuracy seems more than doubtful. Six hundred thousand beaver skins would make 10,000 packs (at the rate of sixty skins to the pack), and would weigh 750,000 lbs. —rather a formidable load to carry in a few canoes from Hudson Bay to Quebec, by way of Lake Superior! "The whole region from Ungava Bay to Digges Island . . . is as unexplored to-day as when Hudson first sailed those waters" (I, 56). This coast was surveyed by Dr. A. P. Low, as far west as Douglas Harbour, in 1897, and from Douglas Harbour to Cape Wolstenholme, in 1903. The discussion of the reasons for England's apparent surrender of her rights, in the Oregon boundary matter (I, 140-1), may be compared with Mr. James White's article on the same question in the *University Magazine,* October, 1908. Whether or not there is any truth in the old story of Captain Gordon and the fish that would not rise to a fly, it is surely improbable that a group of presumably sane British statesmen would have surrendered their case upon such grounds. "Howse did as great service as an explorer as Thompson" (II, 110); "Thompson never received any recognition whatever for explorations that far exceeded Alexander Mackenzie's" (II, 111). This is, of course, purely a matter of opinion, but there does not appear anything in these pages that would justify one in placing Joseph Howse, as an explorer, on the same level with David Thompson, and, by implication, on a higher level than Alexander Mackenzie. The statement (II, 97) that David Thompson arrived at Astoria with Alexander Henry, November 15, 1813, lacks confirmation. Henry mentions no one in his own journal, so far as it is extant, and Franchère says that Henry arrived on the above date with Alexander Stuart. Dr. Coues notes a Thompson at Astoria, later in the same month, but says positively that he was *not* David Thompson, and David Thompson's Journals show that he was living at Terrebonne at this time. There is some confusion here, which might be cleared up if we had access to the documentary material used by Miss

Laut as the basis for her statement. Thompson (II, 91) is described as *descending* the Columbia from Canoe river. According to Thompson's Journal, he *ascended* the Columbia to its source, descended the Kootenay, crossed over to Spokane House on the Spokane, descended that river to the Columbia, which he ascended to Kettle Falls, and finally descended the Columbia to Astoria. The difficulty as to the time consumed in this journey (II, 111) is explained by the fact that he did not leave Canoe river until the spring, and took a very roundabout course to Astoria. (See J. B. Tyrrell's "Journeys of David Thompson," p. 21.) It may be noted that the Selkirk papers, referred to on page 140 of Volume II, are all in the Dominion Archives, having been obtained from the Selkirk family. These are but insignificant corrections in a large work, packed with new material and covering a very wide field; a work which inevitably supersedes all previous histories of the Hudson's Bay Company.

In commending the general excellence of the publisher's side of the book, type, paper, plates and maps, one must at the same time express regret at the neglect, in a work of such magnitude, which must inevitably be used very largely for purposes of reference, to supply even the most abbreviated kind of index.

Sir James Douglas. By Robert Hamilton Coats and R. E. Gosnell. (The Makers of Canada.) Toronto: Morang & Co., Limited, 1908. Pp. iv, 370.

The object of the authors of this volume has clearly been to make the personality of Sir James Douglas a pivot for the history of the north-west coast and British Columbia. That is quite consistent with the spirit of the series to which this volume belongs. And yet one feels that the authors have perhaps succeeded beyond their expectations, the personality of the man being almost lost sight of in the stirring events through which he moved. Unfortunately the material for a fuller account of Douglas' character and history, as revealed in his own journals and those of McLoughlin and other contemporaries, lies buried in the archives of the Hudson's Bay Company in London.

The book opens with a rapid survey of Spanish, British and American explorations along the north-west coast of America. Brief accounts follow of the overland expeditions of Alexander Mackenzie, David Thompson, Lewis and Clark, Simon Fraser and the Astorians. Douglas himself comes upon the stage in the third chapter. Little is known of his early life. He was born in Demerara, British Guiana, in August, 1803. The exact date is given here as August 15th. Miss Agnes C. Laut, in her *Conquest of the Great Northwest,* says August 11th. Douglas's father was a descendant of that famous Earl of Angus known in Scottish history as the "Black Douglas." Educated in a private school at Lanark, Scotland, James Douglas sailed for Canada in 1820, to seek his fortune in the western fur-trade. Joining the North-West Company, he went up with one of the brigades to Fort William. There he came under the control of one of the most remarkable men of the fur-trade, Dr. John McLoughlin, with whom he was to be closely associated for a quarter of a century. When in 1821 the North-West Company and the Hudson's Bay Company became one, McLoughlin persuaded Douglas to throw in his lot with the new organization. McLoughlin was given charge of the Columbia Department, and took Douglas west with him. For some years the latter was stationed in the New Caledonia district, under Chief Factor William Conolly. There he served a stiff apprenticeship, and so effectually proved his mettle that in 1830 McLoughlin brought him to headquarters, Fort Vancouver, to act as his coadjutor. With Douglas came his beautiful young wife, a daughter of Conolly, and granddaughter of one of the powerful Indian chiefs. McLoughlin's faith in his young protégé was abundantly justified. At Fort Vancouver he proved himself an officer of immense energy, skill and resourcefulness, superior in some respects to his chief. When, in 1846, McLoughlin was severely censured by the Company because of his too friendly attitude toward the American settlers, and promptly sent in his resignation, Douglas was appointed to the command of the Western Department.

In 1843 the Company, foreseeing the probable result of the

controversy between Great Britain and the United States as to the Oregon boundary, sent Douglas to build a new post on Vancouver Island, where the city of Victoria now stands. Six years later the headquarters of the Company on the Pacific coast were finally moved from Fort Vancouver to Victoria. In 1851 Douglas was appointed governor of the Colony of Vancouver Island, still retaining his position as Chief Factor of the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1858 island and mainland were united under one government, the new colony receiving the name of British Columbia. Douglas was appointed governor, and it having been made a condition of his appointment that he should sever his connection with the Hudson's Bay Company, he withdrew from the company. Of his administration of the struggling colony and the many difficult problems faced and surmounted by him, an admirably full account is given in the latter half of this book. He was by no means an ideal governor, and in a different environment, in a more settled community, might have proved an absolute failure, but his stubborn and unyielding character was a distinct asset in the formative period of the Pacific colony, and there can be little doubt but that, without his guiding hand, British Columbia might have been lost to the British Crown.

After all, however, it is rather to his character as a daring and successful fur-trader than as a political administrator that one must look for the true personality of Douglas. He was much more in his element as the despotic ruler of the immense Western Department than as governor of an infant colony. No more effective means could be found of summing up his distinctive qualities as a fur-trader than by contrasting his character with that of McLoughlin. Such a comparison—very full and effective—is offered by his biographers:

"Fashioned by the same life and precepts, in the same iron mould of circumstance and environment, inseparably wedded to materialism, there was inevitably much of similarity in their character and in the manner in which they achieved their results. In bent of mind, in outward deportment, and in business methods, Douglas copied largely from his master. Each nature, however, had qualities which marked it sharply from the other. Temperamentally, McLoughlin was a Celt, Douglas was a Saxon. McLoughlin was quick, impulsive, intuitional; Douglas was methodical, con-

ventional, exceedingly careful, and never to be hurried. Without the warmth, the artlessness, the spontaneity or the broad benevolence of McLoughlin, Douglas would win respect long before he touched the affections. It has been noted as a characteristic difference that McLoughlin could flatter, but that Douglas could not, though in diplomacy on a wider scale the latter was the superior. Magnanimous and forgetful of self, McLoughlin if he inspired fear and awe did so for his masters; when his company's interests clashed with his sense of humanity, it was the company and his own fortunes that had to suffer. Now Douglas would be a party to no disloyalty, however virtuous; he never moved save toward success. That was his duty as he saw it, and to duty he could not be recreant. It was not that he ever failed in justice, or in kindness where it was deserved; but even righteousness and humanity were made to yield their profit. When McLoughlin fell, there was no quixotic devotion to him on the part of Douglas; he stepped into his place. If you were asked why he should not, you would be puzzled for an answer. You will never find Douglas in the wrong; he was without the weaknesses of which unworthiness is bred. His was a greater intellect than McLoughlin's, and he achieved a greater destiny. Neither ever did an ignoble act. Side by side, as in life, their names shall go down unsullied in the annals of the great North-west."

Here and there, as one glances through this very readable volume, slight inaccuracies are noted, some of them no doubt being mere slips of memory, to which even the most painstaking writer of history must be subject, and the rest typographical errors. For instance (p. 8), the point reached by Drake in 1579 has been fixed beyond any reasonable doubt, by Prof. George Davidson, of San Francisco, as 42° 03′. On the next page it is said that the voyage of Juan de Fuca was "regarded as apocryphal, and it was not until the strait was rediscovered by subsequent navigators in the latitude assigned to it by Juan de Fuca that the earlier sailor received his due meed of praise." It is surely not too much to say that all competent and impartial authorities still regard both Juan de Fuca and his voyage as apocryphal. The only writer of any standing who has given the story even a measure of credit is Greenhow, and Greenhow had obvious reasons for making the most of Spanish explorations on the north-west coast. The whole Juan de Fuca story originated in Purchas, who had it from Michael Lok, who in turn professed to have had it from Juan de Fuca. The most conclusive proof of its improbability is the fact that the story is discredited by Spanish writers, who carefully recorded every voyage on behalf of Spain to the north-west coast that rested upon any sort of foundation. On page 26, Nodiak is evidently a misprint for

Kodiak. Similarly (p. 38), Hero should read Haro. Carver's reference to the Oregon was in 1778, not 1779 (p. 56). Howe's Pass (p. 58) should read Howse Pass—named after Joseph Howse, author of the Cree grammar. It was not discovered by David Thompson, but by Duncan McGillivray in 1800. It is scarcely accurate to state (p. 62) that "the United States could claim with justice (at the end of the eighteenth century) to have solved the mystery of the Great River of the West." It certainly could not make such a claim until 1805. Victoria (p. 78) is apparently a slip for Vancouver. On p. 119, the words "of navigation" are omitted after "right"; that is to say, it was the "right of navigation" that was granted under the terms of the convention of 1825. Fort Liard (p. 123) is not and never was "within the confines of British Columbia." The account of Robert Campbell's exploration of the Pelly and Yukon (pages 124-5) is rather misleading. A reference to Campbell's "Discovery and Exploration of the Youcon (Pelly) River" would have made it clear that the post on Frances lake—Glenlyon House—was built in 1840, while Fort Pelly Banks was not established until the winter of 1842-43; it was in 1843, not 1841, that Campbell descended the Pelly to its junction with the Lewes—not Lewis; it was five—not eight—years later (1848) that Campbell again descended the Pelly and built Fort Selkirk at the forks; there is nothing whatever in his journal to indicate that he traced the Lewes to its source, and he would hardly omit mention of such a very important undertaking; his exploration of the Yukon from Fort Selkirk to Fort Yukon was not carried out until 1850; Fort Yukon was built in 1847, not by Bell, but by Alexander H. Murray, whose Yukon Journal will be published shortly by the Dominion Archives. The Commission, referred to on page 131, to determine the claims of the Hudson's Bay Company and the Puget Sound Agricultural Company, was appointed in 1864, not in 1867; it was the outcome of a treaty between Great Britain and the United States, concluded in 1863; and the award was made in 1869. (See Moore's *Treaties and Arbitrations.*) The date of the last Dominion census (p. 328) should read 1901, instead of 1900.

Apart from these occasional lapses, the book is a valuable contribution to the literature of British Columbia, and forms an important link in that admirable series, The Makers of Canada —an undertaking creditable alike to its authors, editors and publishers.

The first steps in the discovery and exploration of our westernmost province are set forth by Mr. Wade and Judge Howay in a concise and at the same time interesting manner.* The former, after brief references to Spanish and Russian voyages, devotes the larger part of his paper to the discoveries of Cook and Vancouver. Cook was the first British subject to set foot on the shores of British Columbia; Vancouver the first to describe the inlet on whose shores now stands the city called by his name. It is proposed to commemorate the discoverers' achievement by establishing a "Cook-Vancouver Museum and Art Gallery." Judge Howay summarizes the narratives of Alexander Mackenzie, who discovered the headwaters of the Fraser river, and Simon Fraser, who, in one of the most heroic voyages recorded in the annals of either continent, followed the great stream to its mouth. In Mr. Moberly's address the story of the promotion and construction of the famous Yale-Cariboo Wagon Road is told at first-hand by the engineer in charge, who was also one of the original owners of the charter. Various obstacles were encountered in financing the enterprise. These came to a climax in Mr. Moberly's arrest on a *capias* for the purchase money of supplies, the cancellation of the charter, and the determination of the British Columbia authorities to carry on the work as a government undertaking, under Mr. Moberly's direction as engineer. Mr. Moberly entered the Legislature at a later period, as member for Cariboo, and procured the passage of a money grant enabling him to complete discoveries and explorations, which, in connection with other explorations made in cen-

* *Early Navigators of the Pacific.* By F. C. Wade. *The Search for the Fraser by sea and land.* By Judge Howay. *History of Cariboo wagon road.* By Walter Moberly. (Art, Historical and Scientific Association [Vancouver, B.C.]) Vancouver, 1908. Pp. 39.

tral Canada and northern Ontario by himself and others, showed that there was a practicable route for a transcontinental railway from Burrard Inlet across the Rocky Mountains, to connect with the eastern system. He claims the credit of having been the original promoter of the Canadian Pacific Railway as far back as the years 1855, 1856 and 1857. The paper is an interesting original contribution to the history of road construction in Canada.

La Colombie Britannique, étude sur la colonisation au Canada. Par Albert Métin. Paris: Librairie Armand Colin, 1908. Pp. 432.

M. Albert Métin is a professor in the École Coloniale at Paris, and has already published books on modern Egypt and India, and on labour questions in England and in the Australian colonies. He is therefore to all appearance not specially interested in British Columbia. Nor can he be said to speak from any considerable personal experience, for he tells us in his preface that he has paid two visits to Canada, in only one of which did he see the western portions of the country. The present exhaustive study of the Pacific province is thus merely the fruit of systematic study of official documents and statistics by one accustomed and trained to deal with such material, and is an admirable performance in every respect. The author's method is strictly scientific. The geography of the country is first expounded, with as much of the geology as is necessary for comprehension of the existing geographical features. The climate, as modified in the various districts by the relief of the land, the system of drainage and the forestation come next. Then he gives an account of the original colonization and the present tendency of immigration, with a section on the Indian tribes that still inhabit the country. The industrial development that has already taken place, with the prospects for the future, logically follows. He concludes with a brief description on economic lines of each of the regions of settlement. It is all set forth with lucidity, and with as much conciseness as the subject permits. The weight of material never seems to burden

him. His mind is ever alert, comparing, criticizing, noting the signs of change. There is no attempt, however, to point a moral or enforce a conclusion. M. Métin is always the dispassionate student, analyzing an interesting example of colonizing activities. A brief Introduction and an equally brief Conclusion give the results of his study, so far as it may be said to have any. From the Introduction we take the following sentence, which sums up briefly one of these results:

"Exploitation intense des richesses offertes par la nature, pêcheries, forêts, mines, adaptation du sol à la culture commençant seulement et donnant avec d'heureuses promesses des résultats encore insuffisants, tel est le raccourci de l'économie colombienne, tel qu'il ressort des statistiques."

Another sentence of keen insight may be quoted from his Conclusion:

"On peut dire que le développement du pays se fait surtout par des spéculateurs; c'est à eux plus qu'au budget provincial qu'on doit les endiguements, les drainages, les irrigations qui, malgré la tendance plus haut indiquée vers la culture moyenne et petite, mettent souvent le propriétaire rural sous la dépendance des gros manieurs d'argent."

In a book confessedly based upon nothing but government and municipal documents and reports of every description, it would be futile to look for any facts absolutely new. But the use to which facts and statistics already published have been put is new. There is no single book on British Columbia that contains so much valuable information so skilfully arranged. M. Métin seems to have missed nothing of importance up to the date at which his volume must have gone to press. He notes the practical extinction of the sea-otter; he signalizes the fact that in Canada as a whole the number of sheep, alone of domesticated animals, is diminishing.

M. Métin's mistakes are very few. Kwakiutl is consistently misspelt "Kwakiult." The Alaska boundary determination was not referred to the arbitration of the King (p. 155), but to a court composed in equal proportions of British and American jurists, and two of the British jurists appointed were natives of Canada. The award of the tribunal, although not favourable to Canada in the most vital respect, was by no means in favour of the entire contention of the United States. If M. Métin had read some of the American newspapers of the

western States at the time of the award, he would have found complaints of an abandonment of American territory. The original Canadian confederation in 1867 was of four eastern provinces, not of Ontario and Quebec only, as he says (p. 153). The terminus for the Grand Trunk Pacific is now to be Prince Rupert, not Port Simpson (p. 85 and elsewhere); but this change has been made, of course, since M. Métin wrote. A curious mistake occurs in his account of the lumber industry. He mentions that logs for the mills are floated down the streams in "log jams," and immediately darkens understanding still further by translating "log jams" into "marmelades" in its French slang acceptation.

We have one fault to find. Like some other foreign writers, M. Métin seems to think that Canadian place-names, when they are descriptive, may be rendered by French equivalents of the descriptive words. Thus Peace river becomes Rivière de la Paix, which is readily re-translatable. But Driftwood river is not so easily recognized when it becomes Rivière du Bois Flotté, and Monts de la Poêle à Frire is not the same at all as Firepan Mountains. A proper name is a name, even if it happens to mean something in the language whence it springs, and whether attached to a man or to a mountain it should be treated as untranslatable.

A book of peculiar interest is Mr. Grainger's *Woodsmen of the West.** The author, as we gather from some of his allusions to himself, is an English university man, who for some unexplained reason had drifted into the humble occupation of logger or lumberman in British Columbia. This book is written from the depths of his experiences. It is ostensibly the record, more or less chronological, of his last season's work, from the time he leaves Vancouver to seek the lumber camp at the head of Coola Inlet, to the day when he departs for Vancouver again. Doubtless incidents and characters are intro-

**Woodsmen of the West.* By M. Allerdale Grainger. Toronto: The Musson Book Company, Limited; London: Edward Arnold, 1908. Pp. x, 206.

duced that belong to earlier years, and the long conversations and dramatic character of the narrative give the impression of fiction. But there can be no doubt that in essentials the book has been "lived," however it may be embellished in details for literary effect. And for that reason it is a valuable document, illustrating a mode of industry and a social environment that will soon pass away. The frontiersman in many aspects has been made known to the world by literary artists, from Bret Harte to Roger Pocock, but this is the first time to our knowledge that as lumberman he has had adequate treatment. Unlike the miner or the cowboy as represented in literature, the woodsman is essentially peaceful. There is no revolver-practice in this book; there is no fighting except among drunken men. As Mr. Grainger says, "Why should sober loggers fight? Most loggers are easy-going; easy to get on with; men who have knocked about the western world and have been taught by experience to be tolerant and passively considerate for others. They are not irritable and querulous; they put up with disagreeable things, that seem difficult to avoid, with philosophic common-sense." The book is extraordinarily vivid. The careful picture of Carter, the boss, which fills a long series of chapters, is very well done, and such a man is doubtless typical in his virtues and his vices. Mr. Grainger is equally happy in his slighter sketches of character. He has no mean literary gift, and if this is his first book, as it seems to be, he will probably henceforth work a profitable vein of fiction on the same lines. Besides its sketches of character and pictures of a very rude and elemental civilized society, the book contains many sagacious remarks and ruminations of the author. For instance:

> "You have got to be straight if you want to make friends with men of less intellectual training than your own. Patronize the humbleness of a man's attainments in your heart, and he (if he is worth anything) will feel the falsity you conceal."

And the following passage contains food for thought:

> "The logger cannot stand a missionary. It must be rather a dreadful thing to be a convinced missionary and to have to mix with your fellowmen, not frankly (you and the others, just human beings together), but as a man exploiting the forms and even the spirit of friendliness for a more or less secret purpose of your own."

Father Morice has added materially to the debt under which all students of Canadian history were already laid, by his admirably full and well arranged *Dictionnaire historique des Canadiens.** As he points out in his Introduction, though the nature of the material made a historical dictionary the only practicable form, the book is in substance a history of French-Canadian achievement in northwestern America. Apart from its distinct value as a work of reference, it is a matter for congratulation that at last some one has reminded us of the extent and importance of the deeds of these western explorers, fur-traders and pioneers. Such names as La Vérendrye, Gabriel Franchère, and Jules Maurice Quesnel, and what they stand for, are familiar enough to most of us, but we are prone to forget the scores of humbler names, and the part their owners played in western exploration and development. As Father Morice reminds us, in honouring the memory of Mackenzie and Fraser, Franklin, Richardson and other notable explorers of the west and north, we should not overlook the part played by their humble followers, guides and voyageurs, to whose patience, pluck and hardihood not a little of the success of their leaders was fairly due. Inevitably, in a work of this nature, one notes some omissions. Perhaps the extent of the western explorations of Radisson and Groseilliers is too debatable a point to admit of their inclusion in this Dictionary; but Du Lhut surely should find a place. Minor omissions relate not so much to names occurring in printed narratives of the west, as to unpublished journals of the fur-trade. For instance, one does not find here the name of Brazeau, who accompanied Alexander H. Murray (afterward the founder of Fort Yukon) from the Missouri to Fort Garry in 1846. Brazeau was later one of the pioneers of Edmonton. Nor does one find Pierre Valois, Joseph Faignan, François Huneau and Joseph La Tourelle, who accompanied John McDonnell, of the North-West Company, from Montreal to the Qu'Appelle, in 1793. But these are only trifling omissions, and Father Morice's work is on the whole remarkably

* *Dictionnaire historique des Canadiens et des Métis français de l'ouest.* Par le R. P. A.-G. Morice. Kamloops, B.C.: Published for the Author, 1908. Pp. xlii, 328.

full and accurate. It is to be hoped that some equally enthusiastic and painstaking historian will give us a companion dictionary of English names connected with the early history of the West.

Father Strecker's account of Roman Catholic missionary activity in north-west Canada* takes the form of a brief historical sketch of the country. After a picture of Indian life on the prairie in the days of the buffalo, and of missionary enterprise at that time, he discusses the beginnings of the Rebellion of 1885. There can be no question of the part played by the missionaries in the direction of pacification. Without Father Lacombe's commanding influence, the Blackfeet Indians would probably have taken up arms, and Poundmaker's eventual submission was in part due to the representations of a missionary. With Riel, however, and the half-breeds, the priests were not so successful, and the leader's own insane pretensions to sanctity had a greater effect with his superstitious followers. A chapter on the passion-play of the Indians of Chilliwack in British Columbia is introduced rather unnecessarily.

In the Journal of the Royal Statistical Society there is a convenient tabulation of statistics relating to the provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta for the five-year period 1901-1906, by Mr. E. H. Godfrey.† He has taken his figures from the Census and other government reports. The article supplies in very convenient form the means of comparing the growth of the three provinces into which the tide of agricultural settlement has been chiefly directed during the period.

---

* *In der Prärie Nordamerikas.* Von Carl Christoph Strecker. Fulda: Verlag der Fuldaer Actiendruckerei, 1908. Pp. 106.

† *Settlement and agricultural development of the North-west provinces of Canada.* By Ernest H. Godfrey. (Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Vol. LXXI, pp. 397-404.)

IV. GEOGRAPHY, STATISTICS AND ECONOMICS

The Search for the Western Sea, The Story of the Exploration of North-western America. By Lawrence J. Burpee. Toronto: The Musson Book Company, Limited, 1908. Pp. lx, 652.

York Factory to the Blackfeet Country, The Journal of Anthony Hendry, 1754-55. Edited by Lawrence J. Burpee. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Third Series, Volume I, section ii, pp. 307-364.)

The Search for the Western Sea is an attempt to trace the history of discovery and exploration in the northern half of North America, as far as it was affected by the desire to reach the western sea. Two reasons are put forward by the author for undertaking the work. He claims to be the first in the field, and the story is worth the telling. Certainly, from Frobisher's first voyage to Simon Fraser's descent of the Fraser river, from the tragic fate of Hudson to that of Sir John Franklin, the tale is a continuous one of daring enterprise, persistent purpose, thrilling adventure, and heroic achievement. Mr. Burpee has done well to bring before the reader step by step the work so far accomplished. For much of Canada still remains to be discovered and explored.

In his task the author had the very considerable advantage, not only of constant access to the Archives at Ottawa, the Parliamentary Library, and the collections of maps in the office of the Geographer of the Department of the Interior, but also of personal contact with many of the great modern explorers, whose Mecca is Ottawa, and whose Koran is the letter of instructions which sends them indifferently to the Great Bear Lake or Chesterfield Inlet, to the Yukon or the Barren Grounds, where the waters divide to Hudson Bay, the Arctic ocean or the Mackenzie river.

The story falls naturally into three main divisions. On the side of Hudson Bay it includes the discovery and exploration of the Bay itself, and the subsequent penetration of the

continent from Fort Churchill and York Factory by persons in the employ of the Great Company. Among these were Kelsey, Hearne, Hendry, Cocking, Fidler and Thomas Simpson. The second gateway of exploration was Lake Superior. Radisson and Groseilliers probably reached Hudson Bay from the headwaters of the St. Lawrence in the seventeenth century. La Vérendrye and his sons, followed by Legardeur de Saint-Pierre and Niverville, had carried their discoveries southward to the Missouri, westward to the Rocky Mountains, and north-westward to the Saskatchewan, and planted trading-posts, years before the Hudson's Bay Company could be roused from its torpor. After the conquest the rights of the French traders were assumed and asserted by Scotch traders of Montreal. Then followed the long and fierce struggle between rival fur companies, ending in their amalgamation. Mr. Burpee distributes the glory of discovery and exploration with an impartial hand, but the chief share falls to the North-West Company.

The routes of travel from the Bay and the Lake met on Lake Winnipeg, which henceforth forms the chief gateway of further discovery and exploration. The last division of Mr. Burpee's history includes, therefore, the achievements of Mackenzie, the two Henrys, Thompson, Fraser and Harmon. It was shown that no north-west passage led from Hudson Bay. The strait of Anian was proved a myth. It is now only three years since the first ship has been successfully navigated from the Atlantic through the Arctic to the Pacific ocean, and Amundsen has reaped the reward for which great explorers had struggled in vain for nearly four centuries.

Mr. Burpee summarizes the work accomplished by Arctic explorers such as Franklin, Back and Rae, nor does he overlook the great merit of explorers of our own time, many of whom are happily still with us. Dr. Robert Bell, Dr. A. P. Low, the late Dr. George M. Dawson, Mr. J. B. Tyrrell, Mr. J. W. Tyrrell and Dr. Otto Klotz receive their meed of reward in Mr. Burpee's interesting pages.

The records examined are voluminous, dealing with half a continent. To condense and co-ordinate was no easy task. The

book is a summary, chronological as far as the subject would permit, of the original narratives, sufficient to indicate the routes travelled, as nearly as they can be identified. Numerous maps and scores of illustrations throw light upon the text. The difficulty of making a digest read like a story confronted the writer from the outset. His effort to surmount it by the occasional introduction of incidents of travel is therefore praiseworthy, if not always completely successful. The orographical map of Canada, prepared by J. G. Bartholomew to illustrate the volume, is exceedingly useful. On the whole, Mr. Burpee has accomplished a valuable work, requiring great labour, care and study, in a creditable manner. The Appendix of documents, the Bibliography and Index are important additions.

The Journal of Anthony Hendry was well worth publishing, and Mr. Burpee's Introduction and Notes show careful perusal of printed and documentary sources. After Kelsey, Hendry was the first white man to penetrate inland from Hudson Bay. He travelled nearly a thousand miles towards the Rocky Mountains, the westward limit of his journey being on a line between Edmonton and Calgary. He was the first British trader on the Saskatchewan, and Mr. Burpee asserts: " His is the first unquestionably authentic description of the river, as well as of the great plain lying between the North and South Saskatchewan." He was also the first to describe the Blackfeet, who were even then expert horsemen. In 1754 he found a post of French traders on the Saskatchewan. The French had so ingratiated themselves with the Indians as to cut off the Company's trade, and, with all his efforts, Hendry failed to induce the natives to go to the Bay with furs.

At last, in 1774, the Hudson's Bay Company found itself compelled to establish a post in the west, and Hearne chose for the site of Cumberland House a spot which was " the key to the entire system of waterways," to meet the competition of the Montreal traders.

In the larger work Mr. Burpee shows in a graphic manner the extent and ramifications of the great river systems of the

Northwest, connected with each other by portages, which formed highways of travel for natives and traders. Of the combined river systems, Lake Winnipeg formed the natural centre, and from it exploring parties branched off in all directions.

JAMES H. COYNE

Through the Mackenzie Basin, a narrative of the Athabasca and Peace River Treaty expedition of 1899. By Charles Mair. Toronto: William Briggs, 1908. Pp. 494.

Canada's Fertile Northland, a glimpse of the enormous resources of part of the unexplored regions of the Dominion. Evidence heard before a select committee of the Senate of Canada during the parliamentary session of 1906-7, and the Report based thereon. Edited by Ernest J. Chambers. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1907. Pp. 140. Maps.

The Peace River Trail. By A. M. Bezanson. Edmonton: The Journal Co., Ltd. [1907]. Pp. 74.

Report of the Surveyor-General of Dominion Lands for the year ending June 30th, 1906. Ottawa, 1907. Pp. 330.

The latest "West" into which the tide of immigration is being directed is the northern portion of the province of Alberta, watered by two great navigable rivers, the Athabasca and the Peace, with their tributaries. This is the region which railways are just beginning to open up and make accessible. There is naturally much interest in the agricultural prospects of the new district, and the books named in our heading are intended to throw light upon the question.

The district which, until the new provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed, was comprised within the unorganized territory Athabasca, was for a long time considered to be a hunting country only. Trappers and Indians could earn a living there, but nobody else. It was known, of course, that the factors at various Hudson's Bay posts within the district grew vegetables and even wheat for their own consumption,

but the Hudson's Bay people were great gardeners under adverse circumstances, and their achievements were not taken seriously. Then came the discovery of gold in the Klondike in 1897, and a mad scramble of miners to reach the new gold-diggings began. Some ingenious individuals, after studying maps, imagined that they had found an easy route, *viâ* Edmonton and the Peace river, into the basin of the Yukon, and several parties attempted without success to pass the mountain barrier in that way. Being composed of reckless men, more or less predatory in their instincts, these parties robbed and plundered Indian traps and caches, without any regard to the great unwritten laws of the natives, which had hitherto been respected by every white man inhabiting or traversing the territory. The Indians were roused, reprisals were threatened, and Canada was within measurable distance of a horrible Indian warfare, waged upon defenceless trappers and traders and the few scattered settlements round the Hudson's Bay posts. Fortunately, the Government took prompt action and summoned the tribes to a treaty conference, which should provide for full recognition of their rights as the original possessors of the soil, and at the same time facilitate the progress of settlement and industrial development by the white man. Thus, in the summer of 1899, a Treaty Commission, at the head of which was the Hon. David Laird, met the chiefs of the various tribes at different points, and a treaty, known officially as Treaty No. 8, was entered into, under which the Indians released all proprietary rights in the land to the Government, accepting instead certain reservations and yearly payments of money. Along with the Treaty Commission, which dealt only with the Indians, a Half-breed Scrip Commission made its progress likewise through the Territory, liquidating the claims of the half-breeds, and thus forestalling the possibility of such discontent and ill-feeling as had led, in the Territories to the south, to the rebellion of 1885. Mr. Mair was one of the secretaries of the Half-breed Commission, and made notes of the trip and of the country through which they passed, with a view, of course, to speedy publication. But the absence of roads and of any regular means of water

communication, as well as the fact that large areas of prairie to the south, well within reach of the railway, were still untenanted, made the Ottawa authorities averse to the publication of an account which might lead to the immigration of inexperienced settlers, and perhaps later to a series of costly relief expeditions to get them out again. So Mr. Mair's manuscript remained unpublished for nearly nine years. Now, however, that railways are beginning to push into the northland, and the industrial possibilities of the country are already attracting capital, the reasons for delaying publication no longer exist, and Mr. Mair has been able to utilize his long-buried notes.

The first part of the volume is Mr. Mair's narrative. He prefaces it with an interesting historical sketch of the territory and its gradual emergence into notice, and then gives an itinerary of the Commission, with his remarks on the people and the country as seen and studied by him *en route*. That he was favourably impressed with much of the country as a possible agricultural district goes without saying. But then he saw little except what was in the immediate vicinity of the large rivers and lakes, where agriculture is already carried on. His observations on that point, in fact, are out of date, as much more is now known about the country than in 1899. The same remark applies to his account of the petroleum and tar-sands on the Athabasca river. But his impressions of the Indians and half-breeds are interesting, and have historical importance. He was struck with the superior type of the Indians, who assembled at Lesser Slave Lake in great numbers to meet the Treaty Commission.

> "These people," he says, "had achieved, without any treaty at all, a stage of civilization distinctly in advance of many of our treaty Indians to the south after twenty-five years of education. . . . Here were men disciplined by good handling and native force out of barbarism—of which there was little to be seen—and plainly on the high road to comfort."

He quotes also from a letter to him, written by Mr. McKenna, one of the Treaty Commissioners, who relates that at Fort Chipewyan, on Great Slave Lake.

> "the chief asked for a railway—the first time in the history of Canada that the red man demanded as a condition of cession that steel should be laid into his country. He evidently understood the transportation question, for

a railway, he said, by bringing them into closer connection with the market, would enhance the value of what they had to sell and decrease the cost of what they had to buy."

Truly a remarkable Indian, and well worthy to be a chief!

Among the interesting survivors of an earlier generation that Mr. Mair came upon in his journeying was Pierre Cyr, who had accompanied Sir John Richardson on his last journey in Prince Rupert's Land, and also Dr. Rae on his expedition in 1853 to Repulse Bay, in search of Franklin. Mr. Mair describes the old voyageur as a "tall, slim and sinewy man, agile and firm of step as a man of thirty." A half-breed woman whom he also saw, over one hundred years of age, according to credible authority, was an additional proof of the salubrity of the northern climate. He tells a story of an eccentric Hudson's Bay factor of by-gone days, who cultivated one very long finger-nail, which he used as an egg-spoon.

The latter and larger portion of Mr. Mair's book is a reprint of Mr. Roderick MacFarlane's "Notes" on mammals and birds of northern Canada, which appeared originally in the Proceedings of the United States National Museum, and by way of Appendix the text of Treaty No. 8 with the Indians is given, and also a Report of a Senate Committee of 1888 on the resources of the Mackenzie river basin.

The Government publication entitled *Canada's Fertile Northland* will repay careful study by any one who wishes to come at the truth respecting the cultivability of northern Alberta and Saskatchewan. The evidence given before the Senate Committee, which is here condensed and arranged, relates to Ungava and Keewatin territories, and also to the navigability of Hudson Bay, as well as to the northern part of Alberta and Saskatchewan, but the witnesses are more numerous and better qualified in respect to this latter district. The most authoritative statements as to agricultural possibilities are those made by Conroy, an Inspector for the Indian Department, who had been travelling through the country from one Indian reservation to another for the previous eight or nine years; by Bredin, resident for some years at Lesser Slave Lake, and by Lawrence,

resident at Fort Vermilion, on the Peace river, for twenty years. Mr. Conroy was confronted with the testimony of Mr. Macoun, of the Geological Survey, given two years previously, as to the possibility or impossibility of raising crops in the Peace river district, and he showed no hesitation in asserting that the scientific man's adverse opinion was wrong, being founded upon insufficient or erroneous information. Mr. Conroy considered that with Fort Vermilion as the north-easterly limit, there is as much agricultural land fit for settlement in the Peace river basin as there is settled at present west of Winnipeg. Mr. Bredin estimated the cultivable valley of the Peace river as seven to eight hundred miles in length and one hundred and fifty in breadth. He also disagreed with Mr. Macoun's statement that the table-land away from the immediate vicinity of the river was impracticable for grain, and instanced a ranch of his own at Grand Prairie, where oats are raised every year. Mr. Lawrence has been an experimental farmer at Fort Vermilion since 1879, and has never had a failure in wheat from frost or drought at that point, and yet Vermilion is nearly 350 miles north of Edmonton. He gave practically the same testimony as Mr. Bredin as to the great width of the Peace river "valley," and he produced samples of wheat raised by himself on the "bench land" or table-land near Fort Vermilion. Mr. Lawrence's opinion on this subject, backed up as it is by actual successful experiment, is most convincing, and it would appear now that Mr. Macoun's discouraging statement to the Agricultural Committee was founded on insufficient data.

The numerous members of the Geological Survey who appeared before the Committee were competent witnesses as to the mineral resources, but Mr. (or Count) von Hammerstein (erroneously spelt "Hamerstein") was a more interesting witness, because he had been actively engaged, on his own behalf and for others, in mining operations in both the Athabasca and the Peace river districts. He spoke of finding gold, iron, galena and salt, but he waxed enthusiastic in describing the natural gas and petroleum. He expressed the opinion that petroleum will be found all through that country, from the Athabasca to

the Peace river, and that the region constitutes one of the biggest petroleum fields in the world. The evidence of Mr. A. P. Low as to the mineral resources of Ungava territory was striking. He stated that there is a belt of iron-bearing rocks, possibly 100 miles long by 200 to 300 miles wide, which "are the largest iron-bearing beds we have." The problem of transportation, which at present interferes with commercial exploitation of this great body of ore, may in the future, he thinks, be solved by utilizing the electrical energy which can be produced in millions of horsepower by the Grand Falls of Hamilton river.

The small book by Mr. Bezanson is an enthusiastic account of the Peace river district, written with a view to encouraging settlement. It cannot be said to give any information that is not already contained in the government publication just discussed, or in statistical publications.

The Report of the Surveyor-General contains much interesting and valuable information respecting the territory now being opened up for settlement in the North-west. The surveyors, whose reports to the head of the Department are printed as Appendices to the Report, give their observations as to climate, crops, settlers, prices of farms, game, and other matters not strictly connected with triangulation. As most of them were at work in Manitoba and the northern portions of Saskatchewan and Alberta, the collection of separate reports presents a series of personal observations on the natural conditions of that country by men whose scientific training has admirably fitted them for gathering up such information.

The new edition of Mr. J. W. Tyrrell's *Across the Sub-Arctics of Canada** has been carefully revised throughout, and the latest changes in methods of transport in the preliminary journey through the settled districts have been noted. Certain

---

* *Across the Sub-Arctics of Canada, a journey of 3200 miles by canoe and snowshoe through the Hudson Bay region.* By James W. Tyrrell. Third edition, revised. Toronto: William Briggs, 1908. Pp. 280. Illustrations.

alterations in nomenclature have been made likewise, in accordance with recent scientific or geographic practice. Thus "caribou," not "reindeer," as in the first edition, "Dubawnt" river and lake, not "Tobaunt" or "Telzoa," as in the first edition. Two new chapters have been added as a result of later expeditions and discoveries, Chapter ix, "Hunting the Musk-ox," and Chapter xxi, "Hudson Bay as a National Asset." The latter is an important addition, in view of recent projects for railways running from the wheat-fields of western Canada to the Bay. Mr. Tyrrell has been himself recently engaged in surveying the harbour at the mouth of the Churchill river, and his map, giving the soundings, is inserted at the beginning of the chapter.

In Search of an Arctic Continent. By A. H. Harrison. (Geographical Journal, March, 1908, pp. 277-286.)

In Search of a Polar Continent, 1905-1907. By Alfred H. Harrison. Toronto: The Musson Book Company, Limited; London: Edward Arnold, 1908. Pp. xx, 292. Map and illustrations.

On the Mackenzie River. By V. Stefansson. (Bulletin of the American Geographical Society, Vol. XL, pp. 157-169.)

Suitability of Eskimo Methods of Winter Travel in Scientific Exploration. By V. Stefansson. (Ibid., pp. 210-213.)

The passion for exploration and adventure is indeed strong when it prompts civilized man to engage in such undertakings as Mr. Harrison relates in his book *In Search of a Polar Continent.* The object of his expedition was to travel with sledges and Eskimo companions over the floe ice which whalers report as extending continuously northward from the neighbourhood of Banks Island. In his paper read before the Geographical Society he mentions some of the arguments for presuming the existence of a large body of land, whether continent or group of islands, in this entirely unexplored part of the Arctic Ocean. Owing to a series of delays and difficulties in obtaining supplies

he was unable to carry out his project. But he spent two winters in the neighbourhood of the Mackenzie delta, and he utilized the second one for surveying and mapping a portion of the Arctic coast east of the delta as well as a chain of lakes a short distance inland.

The paper which Mr. Harrison read before the Geographical Society is a very brief account of what is given in detail in his book. Apart from the geographical data the most interesting and valuable part of his narrative relates to the Eskimos. He had from the beginning determined that nothing but the willing co-operation of a certain number of this people would enable him to carry out his project of a winter journey over the frozen sea, and he set himself as rapidly as possible to learn their language and make friends among them. Like all Arctic travellers he has a high opinion of the Eskimos, and he strongly emphasizes their intellectual superiority to the Indian tribes of the far north. In moral qualities also they are by no means deficient. Many of the Eskimos with whom Mr. Harrison had dealings showed themselves capable not only of courage and good humour, but of loyalty, gratitude and affection in a marked degree. He tells a touching story of a man whose wife was in an advanced stage of consumption, and who came to him for medicines. He was able to concoct a mixture which gave her relief. Shortly after, as game and fish were very scarce in the neighbourhood of Mr. Harrison's camp, the man departed in search of a better hunting country, and by the time he had travelled about twenty-five miles he succeeded in killing two deer, with one of which he forthwith returned in order to give it to Mr. Harrison.

The absolute starvation that the explorer endured with perfect equanimity while on his winter expeditions makes the life of such Arctic explorers as Nansen and Amundsen seem soft and luxurious. Their vessels were at any rate well provisioned. Hear Mr. Harrison:

"We got to Toker Point that night. Here there was a dead whale on the shore that had drifted there last fall, but it was tougher than any shoe-leather and impossible to swallow. This was the fourth day since we had a meal, and if we did not find food at Kangianik things would really be serious. The natives, and the children especially, are very cheerful. It

was easy to stand these hardships with such companions; *they never refer to food*" (p. 243).

Mr. Stefansson contributes two articles to the Bulletin of the American Geographical Society on some of his experiences in 1906-7 as ethnologist of the Anglo-American Polar Expedition. The first of these is his account of the journey down the Mackenzie river to Herschel Island where he was to join the ship of the expedition. He notes some of the now familiar features of the river voyage. The heat of the summer afternoons and the success of the missionaries and others in growing vegetables, small fruits and barley far to the north of the presumed limit of cultivability lead him to prophesy the extension of farm settlement as far north as Great Slave Lake at no distant day. "The 'Arctic Desert' of Canada is gradually shrinking," he says, "and Canada is coming into her own." In his second paper he argues, like Mr. Harrison, that the exploration of the island archipelago in the Arctic seas to the north of the North American continent is best carried on by associating with the Eskimos of those regions, and travelling with them by dog-sled in winter and kayak or skin-boat in summer. The adoption of Eskimo methods has certainly everything to recommend it. Hanbury traversed the Barren Grounds north of Chesterfield Inlet with ease by joining a band of Eskimos. Peary in Greenland, and more recently Amundsen in King William Land, learned the art of constructing snow-houses as an indispensable preliminary to a winter journey by dog-sled. It would seem as if the point urged were already conceded by Arctic travellers.

"The North-west Passage," being the Record of a Voyage of Exploration of the ship "Gjöa," 1903-1907. By Roald Amundsen. With a supplement by First Lieutenant Hansen, vice-commander of the expedition. Two volumes. London: Archibald Constable and Company, Limited, 1908. Pp. xiv, 336; x, 398.

The records of Arctic exploration have been wonderfully enriched in recent years, perhaps in no respect more than by the exquisite literary skill which Nansen brought to his aid in

describing a voyage of unrivalled monotony. The reader of Captain Amundsen's volumes must not expect the same literary quality, but on the other hand there is far more variety of incident. Captain Amundsen is a bold sailor and a capable commander. He set himself a scientific task, to carry out a continuous series of magnetic observations in the neighbourhood of the north magnetic pole, involving a prolonged stay on an inhospitable and almost unknown coast in the Arctic seas, and by actually sailing his little vessel from the Atlantic to the Pacific by the long-sought North-west Passage he was able incidentally to complete the chain of discovery to which Franklin, Rae, McClure and McClintock (to name only a few of the great leaders in this quest) had devoted themselves. He left Norway in June, 1903, reached his wintering-place three months later, and did not leave it again until August 13th, 1905. By the latter end of September the *Gjöa* had been brought through the North-west Passage and had been frozen in again for a third winter near the mouth of the Mackenzie river. Captain Amundsen concludes his narrative with the arrival of the *Gjöa* at Nome on the Pacific side of Bering Strait on August 31st, 1906.

The chief purpose of the expedition was, as has been said, to conduct a continuous series of observations which should enable experts in the science of terrestrial magnetism to determine the present position of the magnetic north pole. To that end he received instruction in terrestrial magnetism from Professor von Neumayer at Hamburg, and with that as his avowed object he received grants and gifts of money from institutions and individuals. But his original idea and a dream of his early youth, he tells us, was to make the North-west Passage. The scientific excuse for the expedition was an afterthought. He was fortunate enough to be able to satisfy both his scientific patrons and his own adventurous longings. The scientific results are not yet published. They are doubtless still being worked out under the direction of Neumayer or other competent physicists. The present volumes are the record of adventure and of geographical discovery.

There was no lack of incident and even danger in the expedition. While navigating the little known channel between Boothia Peninsula and King William Land the ship was all but wrecked by grounding upon a reef. She was driven over it by the rising of the wind and sea, and the extraordinary description of the vessel pitching violently from one projecting ridge of rock to another under press of sail gives a strong impression both of the dangers of those uncharted waters and of the remarkable strength of the ship. Another narrow escape was when a fire broke out in the engine-room, where tanks holding 2,000 gallons of petroleum for the auxiliary motor were stored. Nothing but the greatest promptitude in extinguishing the fire prevented a catastrophe.

The two years' stay in Gjöahavn, a little bay on the south side of King William Land, was enlivened by frequent visits from Eskimos with whom much intercourse was maintained. Most of these Eskimos had had little or no acquaintance with white men, and their manners and habits were therefore well worth studying. The chapters which Captain Amundsen devotes to this subject are the most interesting and valuable of his book. He found no less variety of temperament and character among these children of nature than he might have experienced in the midst of a group of civilized men and women diversely influenced by education or social environment. There were sullen and morose as well as good-natured and amiable Eskimos; some were lazy; some industrious; some were even neat and clean. Again, the moral and social characteristics were unexpectedly various. There were kind and faithful husbands and affectionate and devoted wives living side by side with families in which the wife was a miserable slave and the husband a licentious tyrant. One murder was witnessed, but the crime was committed by a man under the influence of grief and passion, and he appeared to be remorseful and ashamed when his anger had cooled. No attempt was made by the other Eskimos to punish him in any way. A case of cannibalism under stress of famine was related to Amundsen, but here, too, the perpetrator (a woman) seemed to suffer from the tortures

of conscience, and a cloud of gloom rested upon her. In contrast to the Greenland Eskimos this tribe manifested unusual modesty about taking off their clothing for the night in the presence of strangers. Their efforts at singing seemed to Amundsen very unmusical, consisting of a sort of monotonous chant on four notes. He observed, however, that there must be a fixed tune in this chant, because when singing in chorus the women all managed to be singing the same note at the same time. The prevalence of colds among them is contrary to our notions of the healthfulness of the life they lead. Doubtless these colds were epidemic.

Before the quarters at Gjöahavn were abandoned a journey of discovery with dogs was undertaken by Lieutenant Hansen and one companion. They crossed from the western point of King William Land to Victoria Land, discovering an archipelago of islands in the middle of the strait, and coasted north from the point slightly north of latitude 70 which had been the furthest limit of Collinson's exploration in this neighbourhood in 1850. They mapped the coast as well as they could for nearly 150 miles, and so removed another stretch of dotted line from our maps of the Arctic archipelago. The sledge expedition lasted from April 2nd to June 25th.

The "North-west Passage" was carried out during August of 1905. There was no new land to discover, the whole course having been mapped already by sledge parties from the various expeditions that had wintered near. In his summary of previous attempts at finding a practicable north-west passage Captain Amundsen lays chief stress upon the expedition under Collinson in 1850, who sailed from the west and passed through Dease Strait as far as Cambridge Bay on the south coast of Victoria Land.

"Sir Richard Collinson," he says, "appears to me to have been one of the most capable and enterprising sailors the world has ever produced. He guided his great, heavy vessel into waters that hardly afforded sufficient room for the tiny *Gjöa*. But, better still, he brought her safely home."

And again,

"McClure had proved that it was impracticable to make the passage by the route he tried. To Collinson belonged the still greater merit of pointing out a really practicable way for vessels—as far as he reached."

The great difficulty that has beset all navigators in these waters has been the resistless drift of pack-ice from the north down every open channel between the great islands. It is only by taking advantage of channels running under the lea of islands on the north that progress can be made at all. McClintock, in his account of the Franklin relief expedition in 1857-59, pointed out the practicability of Rae Strait (or Simpson Strait) between King William Land and the mainland on account of its freedom from pack-ice. It was this suggestion which led Captain Amundsen to take the course he did, southward from Barrow Strait and round the easterly point of King William Land, thus avoiding the drift down McClintock Channel as far as possible. Having got so far, he had but to cross the open stretch of water which he named Queen Maud's Sea, lying west of Simpson or Rae Strait, to reach Dease Strait and waters that had already been sailed and surveyed by Collinson. This intervening sea was full of islands and ice, and it was well for the *Gjöa* that her draught was small and her timbers stout. The channels were sometimes narrow and always abounding in rocks. In spite of incessant sounding they scraped and bumped repeatedly, but the weather fortunately remained propitious and they crawled through without mishap. Once arrived at Cape Colborn on Victoria Land they had Collinson's experience to help them and the rest of their passage was comparatively easy.

The third winter at King Point, west of the mouths of the Mackenzie river, was passed almost within view of civilization. Whaling ships were frozen in at Herschel Island not far away, and a compatriot Norwegian, mate of a wrecked vessel near by, joined forces with them for the winter at King Point. Captain Amundsen varied his experiences by accompanying the mail carrier over land from Herschel Island to Eagle City in Alaska, where he put himself into telegraphic communication with the rest of the world. This sledge journey by itself was no small undertaking, but he treats it very lightly. The following summer the little *Gjöa* completed her Arctic navigation by coasting along the north of Alaska to Bering Strait, always a difficult operation on account of pack-ice. The last danger was met with in this passage—her propeller struck a projecting piece of ice

and the shaft was bent so seriously that the engine was rendered useless. Had this accident occurred at any earlier part of the voyage it would probably have caused the failure of the expedition. Here, also, Captain Amundsen was well served by fortune. Nobody, however, can say that he and his gallant company did not deserve their success. This book abundantly shows that they possessed the essential qualities of courage, coolness, resource, good humour, mutual helpfulness. Captain Amundsen sums up the moral, as it were, when he says:

> "It had been a trying trip; you have to keep wide awake when travelling in the deserts. . . . A mistake means death. However, it is a manly life; you feel free when out there, where will is law even though it is hard, for the road is strewn with difficulties. . . . However, on you go, and every mile covered seems another victory."

This is the true spirit of the explorer.

A mistake in the English translation which seriously affects the meaning has already been pointed out by Captain Amundsen. On page 59 of the first volume he is made to say, "We passed through the Strait" [Bellot Strait]. This should be "we passed the strait," for the whole context as well as the map shows that their course led them past the entrance to Bellot Strait but not into it, much less through it. The make-up of the English edition is very good, even too sumptuous, for the book is thereby rendered expensive. The price of the two volumes, cloth-bound, is 31s. 6d. net. The German edition in one volume, with all the illustrations and maps, clearly printed and on satisfactory paper, costs 12 marks (about 12s. or $3.00) in paper. The difference in price is startling. If English publishers could only be induced to keep down the cost of books, instead of enhancing them by every device of expensive book-making, they would do a greater service to readers, and doubtless reap no less an advantage for themselves.

A Woman's Way through unknown Labrador, an account of the exploration of the Nascaupee and George Rivers. By Mrs. Leonidas Hubbard, junior. London: John Murray, 1908. Pp. xiv, 333. Illustrations.

Mrs. Hubbard's volume, descriptive of her journey through Labrador from Groswater Bay to Ungava Bay, is a pleasantly

written narrative. It was an adventurous expedition for a woman to undertake, but the danger was no more than any canoeing party would be exposed to if their route were by streams ill-mapped (and there are many such in Canada) and by portage-paths ill-defined. The rapids on the George river are undoubtedly heavy, and there was some risk of an upset in descending them. The loss of the contents of a canoe, especially the loss of their tents, would have placed the party in an awkward predicament, and Mrs. Hubbard, the only woman in the party, would have perhaps suffered severely from exposure to the weather. But except for the chance of such mishap there was nothing in the expedition that called for more than ordinary pluck and powers of endurance. The canoes were well manned by experienced men, and an ample supply of provisions, including emergency foods, was taken.

The fact that a similar exploration party, under the leadership of Wallace, her late husband's friend and partner in the ill-fated expedition which cost Hubbard his life, was in progress at the same time on the same waters is ignored absolutely by Mrs. Hubbard in this book. Comparison of dates in this account and in Wallace's narrative, *The Long Labrador Trail,* reveals the fact that the two parties made their start from the narrows at the outflow of Grand Lake into Groswater Bay within twenty-four hours of each other, Wallace on June 26th, Mrs. Hubbard on June 27th. Wallace bade farewell to his friends at the Hudson's Bay post while Mrs. Hubbard, by the aid of the factor in charge of the French company's post just across the narrows, was stowing the baggage in her canoes. Wallace, however, in spite of his earlier start, was outstripped by the lady while both parties were still navigating Grand Lake, and he entered the mouth of the Nascaupee river on the morning of June 29th well in the rear of Mrs. Hubbard, who had camped a short distance up that stream on the previous night. There is one allusion in Mrs. Hubbard's book to the fact of there being a rival expedition in the rear, when she says that on her arrival at Seal Lake "there came the full realization that *I* was first in the field, and the honour of exploring the Nascaupee and the George rivers

was to fall to me." As a matter of fact, however, Wallace performed his own bit of exploration by leaving the Nascaupee and proceeding at both ends of the river by long roundabout Indian portage routes, while Mrs. Hubbard's party kept to the river all the way to its apparent source in Lake Michikamau.

The main geographical results of both expeditions are the maps which the books contain, and it must be admitted that Mrs. Hubbard's contribution to the cartography of Labrador is far superior to that of Wallace. It is both on a larger scale and more carefully plotted. Indeed, the course of the George river, as represented by Wallace, is on the average half a degree to the east of where it appears in Mrs. Hubbard's map, and except in general direction the two courses have little agreement. It would require a third exploration to show whether Wallace or Mrs. Hubbard is the more accurate surveyor, but from the extremely sketchy character of Wallace's maps we may hazard the opinion that the lady would prove the safer guide.

Perhaps the most interesting part of Mrs. Hubbard's volume is the reprint, by way of Appendix, of Hubbard's diary which was recovered with his body, and has already appeared in *Outing*. His notes, observations and reflections jotted down day by day give, with a vividness that no narrative can supply, the difficulties and discouragements that beset the party. The supplementary narrative of George Elson, one of the two survivors, completes the story up to the recovery of Hubbard's body, but really adds nothing to what Wallace had already told in his account of the same expedition.

In Mr. Durgin's book* on his summer holiday excursions along the Labrador coast there is much effective description of the scenery. The colour and luminousness of those northern latitudes appealed to him as it does to all who visit the Labrador coast. There are many shrewd observations also on men and manners. He deplores the violation of the fishing laws on the Newfoundland coast, which must inevitably ruin the chief,

* *Letters from Labrador*. By George Francis Durgin. Printed for private distribution. Concord, 1908. Pp. 118.

one might almost say the sole, industry of the island. Cod are caught wholesale in nets, the meshes of which are so small that few fish even of the smallest size can escape. The decline of the fishing industry has indeed already begun, witness the decay of many of the smaller settlements, such as Catalina, which were once prosperous. The efforts of Dr. Grenfell to establish co-operative stores and saw-mills along the Labrador coast are duly appreciated. The vicious principle of the truck system has kept the fishermen impoverished and has not really benefited the merchants who alone could reap any advantage under the system. In this connection Mr. Durgin tells a pathetic story of a purchase of cod made from an old fisherman returning to shore with a fresh catch. Ten cod were asked for and the price named was 50 cents. When the silver coin was handed in payment, the old man, "stooping painfully, threw two more large fish at my feet. Then he stood straight, looked squarely at me with the hand holding the silver extended, and said, 'In all my long life, fishing always, I never sold a fish for money before. God bless you!'"

Any book about Dr. Grenfell and his wonderful work in Newfoundland and Labrador is sure to be interesting. Mr. Johnston has made his biographical sketch* absorbingly interesting by quoting copiously from Grenfell's own reports of his work published in various magazines but especially in the quarterly, *Among the Deep Sea Fishers,* the organ of his undertakings. The successive chapters take up the different aspects of the work and the various classes of people with whom he has to deal. Apart from his religious influence Dr. Grenfell has been a pioneer of civilization on those rude coasts. One need but read the brief chronology on pages 67-69 to appreciate how rapid and how thorough have been the advances in material progress. The much abused title "Captain of industry" may be applied to Dr. Grenfell more fitly than to most of the millionaire manufacturers, for the industrial revolution which he has

* *Grenfell of Labrador.* By James Johnston. London: S. W. Partridge & Co. [1908]. Pp. 192.

brought about in Labrador has benefited every living soul of the population, and has been accomplished with surprisingly little expenditure of capital. The liquor dealer and the merchant who supplied the fishermen on the "truck" system have indeed been put out of their respective lines of business through Grenfell's uncompromising opposition, but neither class was resident in the community. Fourteen years from the time of Grenfell's first visit to the Labrador coast there were five co-operative stores, a co-operative trading schooner, and co-operative lumber mills; travelling libraries, hospitals, an orphanage, a technical school and a reindeer farm. In consequence of all the multiform assistance in enabling the people to maintain themselves Dr. Grenfell was able to announce in November, 1905, that for the first time on record nobody along the Labrador would be in danger of starvation during the winter then at hand. Could the same be said for any other country in the world? He has still ambitions for future development, among them a telegraph line along the coast, and the extensive breeding of reindeer and other valuable animals. Dr. Grenfell's immunity from accident has been a standing wonder to all who know the dangerous coast and the risks he takes in navigating. As the old fisherman expressed it, "the Lord must kape an eye on that man." It seemed last spring as if his hour had come when he was swept out to sea on an ice-floe, which might break up at any moment, but, after a terrible experience, he was seen from the shore and rescued.

The long article by Professor Haas,* of the University of Kiel, on the geography and geology of Ungava and the archipelago to the north is based upon the series of reports by Dr. A. P. Low and Dr. Bell to the Geological Survey, and also upon the volume descriptive of the *Neptune* expedition to the Arctic islands in 1903-4. There is nothing new in it, nor does the author do more than re-state what is already given in the pub-

---

* *Zur Geographie und Geologie Canadas und des arktischen Archipels von Nordamerika.* Von Prof. Dr. Hippolyt Haas. (Petermanns Mittheilungen, Bd. 54, pp. 123-136.)

lications which he uses, but the article shows the scientific interest taken by foreign geographers and geologists in the progress of discovery in the Canadian north.

Chez les Français du Canada. Par Jean Lionnet. Paris: Librairie Plon, 1908. Pp. vi, 284.

Dans l'Ouest Canadien: La Pointe-aux-Rats. Par G. Forestier. Paris: Librairie Plon [1907]. Pp. 474.

The efforts made in recent years by the Canadian Government to attract emigrants from France into the North-west have met with some success as is shown in M. Lionnet's interesting account of his visit to Canada during the summer of 1906. He came as a representative of a society, having its headquarters in Paris, whose object is to foster relations between France and Canada, and much of his time was taken up in visiting settlements of French emigrants in the western provinces. His book relates the impressions made upon him by what he observed. The reader will find it both entertaining and stimulating to thought. M. Lionnet reflects upon the social forces which underlie the situation that he sees, and he makes many shrewd observations on the future destinies of the country and its people. He notes, for instance, the strong bond of a common language; the Irish, he says, although Celts and Roman Catholics, will unite politically with their hereditary oppressors, the English Protestants, in opposition to the French-Canadians. Nevertheless, he plainly anticipates the supremacy of the French-Canadians in the long run, because of their superior colonizing qualities, their closer adherence to the soil, which is indeed a most significant fact, if it be a fact. The usual aversion of the French to using any language but their own is noticeable among many of the immigrants from France. M. Lionnet met a highly successful farmer, who had lived near Edmonton for thirteen years without learning to speak English at all. In other cases, however, he was astonished to find how completely they had caught the western habit of mind.

"Ces gens ne sont plus des paysans de chez nous. Tous propriétaires, mêmes les plus pauvres, ils ont pris cette aisance, cette fierté naturelle qui

caractérisent l'homme indépendant du Grand-Ouest. Bourgeois égaré dans un pays où il n'y en a pas, je ne me sens respecté par personne, bien qu' accueilli cordialement."

Winnipeg evidently grated upon M. Lionnet's nerves. He admits its future greatness, but for the present he finds its standard of civilization somewhat crude. The sumptuous club at which he was a guest appeared to him utterly tasteless in its furnishings and decorations; "on se croirait dans une luxueuse salle de gare." The flower of Winnipeg culture has only begun to sprout, he concludes, and he would reserve his judgment on the success of this latest phase of civilization until he has seen it in full bloom.

A curious book, giving a totally different picture of French colonization in western Canada, is that by M. Forestier. It is a novel in form and, therefore, not to be taken too seriously, but it certainly is intended to represent actual conditions among many of the farm-colonies of French established in Manitoba and elsewhere in the west through the exertions of immigration agents in France. The author states in his preface that what he relates he has seen and heard during a residence of seven years in western Canada. The story tells the utter failure of a company of French bourgeois and gentlemen to make a success of farming on free-grant lands in Manitoba. They are disliked and plundered by French-Canadian neighbours, one after another they fall into debt and poverty, some remain to sink into degradation, others more fortunate or more deserving escape to find a home and prosperity in Algeria. The facts are doubtless correct, but the moral is not what M. Forestier implies. His failures are all shop-keepers, professional men or other town-bred people. Naturally they fail when plunged into circumstances of which they have no experience and filled with such insane obstinacy in refusing or despising competent advice. M. Lionnet himself admits the failure of many bourgeois at farming. Some of the emigrants whom he met and describes are as grotesque caricatures of colonists as any of the fictitious characters in M. Forestier's novel. There is, however, a more unpleasant truth in the book than the doom of failure upon inexperience, and that is the hostility of the French-Canadians toward the French-

men of France. M. Lionnet obscurely hints that something of the same kind came under his observation. It is after all but the counterpart of that hostility to Englishmen which, we are told, is too often found among English-speaking Canadians. There is no doubt a want of tact and perhaps an assumption of superiority on the part of Englishman and Frenchman alike. There is probably a certain resentment on the part of Canadians at what they regard as an intrusion, and a want of tolerance with modes of speech and manners that appear to them to verge upon affectation.

"Is it true that the present Government of Canada does not encourage French immigration, and that it could do otherwise? And if so, what are the reasons?" "Is it good for us to send more emigrants to New France?" These are the two questions which M. Arnould proposes to answer in the thirty pages of his article in the *Revue des Deux Mondes*.* He refers to the official documents of Canada for his material, backed up by an experience of two years' residence in Canada. It is worth noting at the start that he informs us that on the 25th of April, 1907, he was a participant in the ovation given by 2,000 young men in Montreal to Henri Bourassa, who, with his associates, appears to have strongly impressed the author. "The Government is prodigal of statistics of all kinds." From 1897 to 1906, 311,000 English, 280,000 Americans, and 14,000 French and Belgians came to Canada. "One can see that the peril is far from being imaginary," is the author's comment. What is this peril? That French-Canadianism will be submerged by the Anglo-American inundation in the early years of the twentieth century if the nationalist movement does not prevail. The author then refers to the House of Commons. Quebec, with 65 members, fixes the representation of other provinces; 30,000 persons is the present basis of representation. For every 30,000 immigrants of British race, an additional English-speaking member goes to Ottawa. The surest way, then, of destroying

* *La Politique Canadienne d'Émigration Française.* Par Louis Arnould. (Revue des deux Mondes, 15 mars, 1908, pp. 375-407.)

the French minority is to direct immigration from Quebec to the western provinces. The author also sees "peril" in the large immigration of recent years because of the inability of Canada to absorb so large an annual influx. "It is not by a monstrous nutrition that an organism is strengthened or a country built up." The author does not appear to be very favourably impressed with the immigrants brought out to Canada by such organizations as the Salvation Army and the Church Army, and is inclined to the view that the United States is exercising more discrimination than Canada as to who are admitted at the Atlantic ports. And then the author turns to the Canadian reports to prove that special efforts have been made to encourage emigration from the British Isles and from the United States, and that extreme satisfaction is expressed at the success of these efforts. His summing up is that the Canadian policy of immigration is intensely anglophile. While one cannot fail to agree with a great deal that he has advanced, yet again and again recurs the thought which he fails to appreciate that Canada is a part of the British Empire and should look naturally to Great Britain for the bulk of its immigrants. What of France? Fifteen thousand of her people annually leave her shores. Of these from 1,500 to 2,000 land in Canada. Quebec offers fine opportunities for all. There are to be found unlimited resources. Ten thousand emigrants from France, Belgium and Switzerland should go that way every year. With what result? "The tricolour flag, following the old Canadian custom, will fly over many more homes of Lower Canada, abiding under English rule, but become again a second time, by language, customs, influence and ideas, a New France."

Canadian Life as I found It, four years' homesteading in the North-West Territories. By Homesteader. London: Elliot Stock, 1908. Pp. 144.

The Land of the Maple Leaf, or, Canada as I saw It. By B. Stewart. London: George Routledge & Sons, Limited; Toronto: The Musson Book Co., Limited. Pp. viii, 216. Illustrated.

Canada as I saw It. By W. Redwood. Bristol: Reprinted from the Western Daily Press, 1907. Pp. 70.

Canada, there and back. By Harry Brittain. Privately printed. London: John Lane, 1908. Pp. 158.

Books on strange countries which are frankly nothing but records of personal impressions are often more interesting than more laborious and ambitious efforts at describing current conditions. Three of those noted above are very similar in their titles, and all seem to promise that the personal impression shall be paramount. In the first two at least the promise of the title is amply performed. "Homesteader" is a settler in the neighbourhood of Saskatoon. His contribution is a collection of his monthly letters to relations in England, from June, 1904, on his arrival, to December, 1907. He is evidently of the middle classes; he had been to sea, but a breakdown in health obliged him to abandon his original profession. Having tried farming in England, without apparently finding it remunerative, he was not entirely a novice at agriculture when he decided to emigrate to Canada and take up land in the Northwest provinces. He brought with him a young wife and a baby of sixteen months, at first sight rather a formidable handicap for a settler with all his work of erecting buildings and breaking up the prairie before him, but he also brought with him a little capital, and apparently enjoyed the further advantage of receiving remittances and presents of money from his friends in England from time to time. Nothing could be more graphic than the simple monthly letters, in which he records his difficulties and discouragements *and* his steady progress. Without the least pretension to literary skill (the grammar indeed is often slipshod), the writer of the letters possesses the great gift of making his readers realize the things he writes about. The short preface indicates his purpose in making public what were originally intended for relatives and friends only:

"not to deter others from making a trial of the kind of life here painted, but to point out to them more truly than has, I believe, hitherto been done what that life really is, what each one must be prepared to do and to suffer, if they wish to succeed."

In the course of one letter (p. 84) he replies to a Mr. C.,

who had asked questions with a view to sending his son to Canada.

"If he comes out to a farmer he must be prepared to do all kinds of work, clean horses, feed pigs, cut wood, be at any one's beck and call, take a turn at cooking and washing up; in fact, do a great deal that a stableman would refuse to do at home; and mind you, this is no fancy picture, but an absolute reality if a lad comes out intending to become a good farmer later on."

Other sound advice follows, and the whole letter is full of practical good sense.

It is not surprising that a man who could so thoroughly appreciate the conditions of success should be himself successful; but it is both surprising and gratifying to read how soon his energy and perseverance began to produce satisfactory results. In a little more than two years from the time that he first arrived at Saskatoon we find him writing as follows (p. 98):

"I have had people round already wanting me to sell the whole place next year, but I certainly should not think of doing so. I have a place of my own, and I am creating a home that I hope will one day be a comfortable one. . . . I do not think I could put up with life in England now, I should feel shut in. Here I have space around me, I can do as I like, and no one thinks the better or the worse of me, whether I am driving a buggy or a wagon, whether I am in working overalls or otherwise. Would it be the same in the old country?"

The last sentence in the above quotation describes the mental attitude of many a British settler of two or three years' standing, whose first feelings were no doubt those of homesickness. Even considerably earlier, in February, 1906, "Homesteader" had expressed himself with no uncertain sound (p. 79):

"With all the hardships and discomforts we have to put up with, I do not think that I should care to change this sort of life for any other now, there is something so grand and free about it."

This is a fine attitude of mind, and well and warmly expressed. The cold douche, however, immediately follows:

"All the same for the wife there remains too much roughness for her to take the same view, and for several years to come she must miss many of the refinements of the old existence. This appears to me to be the greatest drawback to a settler's life."

Mr. Stewart's book is not entirely confined to personal

experiences. It is true that as an engineer employed on the construction of the Grand Trunk Pacific railway he has had peculiar opportunities of observing certain aspects of Canada and Canadian life. But the scope of his book is much greater, and he launches freely into such topics as "The labour problem," "Protection or Free Trade," "Canada and Imperial Defence," giving his opinions and judgments with considerable emphasis. Whether his judgments are sound and warranted by the facts is doubtful. For instance, he states (more than once) that the people of Winnipeg find the climate too severe for permanent habitation, and that their "one idea is to get rich enough as soon as possible to enable them to go and live on the Pacific Coast." This is a sweeping statement, founded, doubtless, on the grumbling of some of the inhabitants at the long winter of that latitude, but the habit of grumbling at weather is not peculiar to the Winnipeg people, and the enormous increase of the population in recent years is, on the face of it, evidence that the climate presents no serious drawback to existence there. The wheat-growing region of Manitoba and the North-west provinces also comes under Mr. Stewart's condemnation in the matter of climate: "It is its cold winter," he says, "which produces such fine hard wheat; but it is impossible for people to live in it for any length of time." *Solvitur vivendo.* The equally cold winters of Wisconsin, Minnesota and the Dakotas have not dispersed the population of those States. Another criticism of Winnipeg which Mr. Stewart makes is obviously founded on a curious misconception. "A city almost entirely dependent on the produce of the land, such as grain, cannot in the nature of things go on increasing indefinitely." In what respect does he consider Winnipeg to be "entirely dependent on the produce of the land"? All cities, indeed all human lives, are dependent on the produce of land. In a narrower sense Winnipeg is no more dependent on the produce of the land than is Chicago or Montreal or New York. It is, like them, a distributing centre, an emporium of trade. All the necessities and comforts of life that reach the farming population of the adjacent country pass through Winnipeg, and

for that reason its commercial activity cannot stagnate until the district which it supplies with commodities is likewise at a standstill in its productive capacity. Even then, as a great railway centre, the door between eastern and western Canada, Winnipeg must continue to flourish as long as traffic is maintained between east and west.

There is another delusion in Mr. Stewart's mind which is not uncommon among Englishmen who spend six months or so in a new country. People from England, he thinks, must remain in Canada only until they "accumulate enough money to enable them to return home—and stay there." We quoted above from "Homesteader," who, when he had been settled less than two years in this cold, inhospitable region, without any of the comfort, social intercourse, pleasures or refinement, the lack of which, according to Mr. Stewart, "makes the country so irksome to people from England," could yet write to his friends in England: "I do not think that I should care to change this sort of life for any other now, there is something so grand and free about it." This is the true verdict on life in the Canadian North-west, with all its disadvantages. The Englishmen who have the perseverance and the capacity necessary for success soon lose the desire to leave their adopted country, except for holidays.

It would be a thankless task to criticize all Mr. Stewart's inaccuracies of statement. There is after all much truth and sense in what he says about Canada and Canadians. We commend especially his chapters entitled "The Truth about Canada," and "Why the Englishman is despised in Canada," but with the caution that the author is often hasty in his judgments and one-sided in his views.

The third book in our list is a newspaper man's hasty notes of travel. Mr. Redwood was a member of a party of English journalists who were invited by the Dominion Government to visit Canada during the summer of 1907, with the evident view of advertising the country to their constituents in England. The letters to his Bristol newspaper, which Mr. Redwood now reprints, are filled with statistics, obtained, doubtless, from

officials or official reports. He also narrates the ordinary incidents of the journey.

Mr. Brittain's cheery notes of his tour through Canada were apparently printed in the first instance for private circulation. He made the ordinary journey across the continent by the Canadian Pacific Railway, spending a few days in each large town on the way, Quebec, Montreal, Toronto, Ottawa, Winnipeg, Vancouver and Victoria, as well as shorter periods in the Rocky Mountain resorts. He was well entertained by a large number of prominent men, whose names duly appear in the book. Naturally, his pages breathe nothing but enjoyment and satisfaction, with occasional mild discontent at the state of the roads for motoring.

Mr. B. E. Walker, the President of one of Canada's great banks, made a striking speech at the one hundred and fortieth annual banquet of the New York Chamber of Commerce on *The Industrial Future of Canada.** He pointed out that the banking system of Canada is really the embodiment of what Alexander Hamilton tried and failed to do in the United States. He explained Canada's slow economic growth by her failure to federate until nearly one hundred years after the United States had done so, but he added that now the rush of immigration to Canada is something unparalleled in history. Did the United States now receive as many immigrants in proportion to population as Canada is getting, 3,000,000 strangers would land on her shores each year. This shows what vast responsibilities Canada is facing, and the obvious moral is that Canada will do well to moderate the pace a little. Mr. Walker showed that Canada buys from the United States twice as much as she sells to that country, and that the United States, in spite of this, takes little financial interest in Canada, rarely buying Canadian securities.

---

* *The Industrial Future of Canada.* By B. E. Walker. [Toronto.] Pp. 12.

A thesis for the degree of Ph.D. in Columbia University on *The Emancipation of Canada** comes to the conclusion that Canada is already American, and that the ties are so close between her and the United States that they have an identity of interest. In 1900 there were two and a half million people of Canadian stock in the United States, about half as many as there were in Canada. There were more Canadians in Massachusetts and Michigan than in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. Boston and Chicago had more Canadians than Quebec and Ottawa. The author thinks that the federal constitutions of the two countries are closely related, and the tastes of the people are similar. Canadians dislike anything approaching court ceremony, and rather laugh at the pretensions of vice-royalty at Ottawa. The railways are purely American; labour and benefit societies have a common field in the two countries. Canadian newspapers are American in their style and make-up, and so on. Canadians, says the author, "are already American without knowing it," and he deplores the mistake of the United States in not, by a more tactful policy, drawing Canada into the Union. No doubt Canada is becoming Americanized, but in the same sense so is England, for American methods and modes of thought are producing their influence everywhere. Yet politically Canada is farther away from the United States than ever before. There are differences between the two countries as striking as their similarities. American government is much more despotic in method than is that of Canada; for four years the President can defy anybody and everybody, while a Canadian Prime Minister can be turned out of office in a day. There are no lynchings in Canada, and in the attitude towards law there is a profound difference between the temper of the two peoples. The present thesis is written with insight and accuracy, but it is only a partial survey of the whole question.

Mr. S. J. McLean writes on *Canadian Problems and*

* *The Emancipation of Canada.* By Samuel E. Moffett. Columbia University, 1907. Pp. 126.

*Parties** in the Quarterly Review. The article ranges from the emigration policy to the Canadian tariff and the labour organization. Mr. McLean's views show sound insight, but call for no special discussion here.

Lord Strathcona's paper on *The All-red Route,* read before the Royal Colonial Institute,† is an able presentation of the case for a subsidized line of mail steamers from England to Canada, and another line from Vancouver to Auckland, New Zealand, and thence to Sydney. The intermediate land link in the chain would, of course, be supplied by the Canadian Pacific Railway. The Imperial Conference of 1907 passed a resolution in favour of such a scheme. The various governments have taken it up, and the plan will probably be carried out. Lord Strathcona discusses the saving of time and the other advantages that such a route would offer to residents in the British Empire. He suggested that the colonial governments interested would find it less difficult to make subsidies to this project than they would to give financial aid to the British Navy, which is quite possible. The subsidy might thus indirectly assist Great Britain's naval preparations, for a subsidized line of swift steamers, capable of being converted into cruisers in time of war, would relieve Great Britain by just so much of the burden of providing for a naval reserve.

The British Trader in Canada‡ is an attempt by Mr. Arthur Hawkes to show that the Canadian represents a complete type and taste, and that a good deal of alertness is needed to keep abreast of changes. His article is a comment upon Mr. Grigg's recent report as special Commissioner of the British Board of Trade. In Canada the British trader meets

---

* *Canadian Problems and Parties.* By Professor S. J. McLean. (Quarterly Review, July, 1908, pp. 168-193.)

† *The All-red Route.* By the Right Hon. Lord Strathcona, G.C.M.G. (Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute, vol. 39, pp. 254-281.)

‡ *The British Trader in Canada, an English-Canadian View.* By Arthur Hawkes. (Nineteenth Century and After, April, 1908, pp. 595-606.)

the trader from the United States at close quarters, and has, therefore, special need for keeping up to date.

Municipal Government in Canada. Edited by S. Morley Wickett. (University of Toronto Studies: History and Economics, Vol. II.) Published by the Librarian of the University of Toronto, 1907. Pp. viii, 372.

The fourth number of this volume of University Studies, containing eight contributions, brings to completion the volume on "Municipal Government in Canada," edited by Dr. S. Morley Wickett. The papers which have already appeared during the past five years, and which make up the first half of the volume, we have already reviewed.

The first paper in the concluding section is a contribution on the "Evolution of Law and Government in the Yukon Territory," by Mr. J. N. Elliott Brown, the first Territorial Secretary of the Yukon. The paper covers every phase of government in the Yukon. As this was inseparable from the gold-mining boom, with the subsequent difficulties over the hydraulic mining privileges, we have a bird's-eye view of the economic and social history of the Yukon, with Dawson as its centre. The formation of the Yukon Council and the nature and scope of its ordinances are passed in review, as also the fate of the efforts to secure a locally responsible Council. In the second paper Dr. Wickett, the editor, gives a brief summary of "Local Government in British Columbia," with special reference to its financial features.

The third paper, on "Local Government in the Maritime Provinces," is by Dr. Walter C. Murray, who, at the time of writing, was Professor of Philosophy in Dalhousie University and a member of the Halifax City Council, but has since become President of the University of Saskatchewan. This is the most careful and exhaustive study in the series. It presents a very excellent historical sketch of the origin and development of local government in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island. The leading features in the existing

municipal organizations are also set forth in clear and concise form.

Dr. D. W. Prowse, the author of a good history of Newfoundland, contributes a study of local government there. Government in Newfoundland, owing to the special nature of its relations to the Grand Bank and other sea fisheries and through them with British interests and the British Government, is of a very anomalous character. The study sheds but little light of a practical nature upon the municipal problems of the rest of the British dominions in America, yet the story is a very interesting one on its own account, and it is well told by Dr. Prowse.

In a previous paper in the series, Mr. R. Stanley Weir, City Recorder of Montreal, had dealt pretty fully with "Municipal Institutions in the Province of Quebec." This is supplemented in the present section by "Some Notes on the Charters of Montreal, and related Statutes." The various statutes embodying the development of the civic charters of Montreal are summarized from 1832 to the present time. Such special features as the Council, the Harbour Board, the highways and the public schools are treated with greater detail. This is followed by another paper on the "Civil Administration of Montreal," by the Hon. Paul G. Martineau, Judge of the Superior Court of the Province of Quebec. In this paper the administrative machinery of the standard committees, the manner of dealing with the budget, the sources of revenue, and the amount and character of the public debt are summarized. He also deals with the city's relations to public utilities, whether these are owned and controlled by the city itself, such as the highways, the sewers and the water supply, or furnished by independent corporations with varying relations to the city, such as the tramways, gas, electric light, and telephone companies. The article closes with some statistics relative to the city's financial position and the chief items in the budget.

Mr. Frederick Cook closes the series of special studies with an article on "City Government in Ottawa," in which he summarizes the municipal organization of the city, and touches

briefly upon the water supply, the electric lighting, and the relations of the corporation to the street railway and the gas company. Special attention is devoted to the work of the Government Improvement Commission, the most unique feature in Ottawa's civic life. The property of the Dominion Government being exempt from taxation, Parliament granted some $60,000 a year towards improving and beautifying the city by establishing a system of driveways and parks.

Dr. Wickett closes the list of studies with a useful survey of "Present Conditions," in which some recent developments and tendencies are touched upon as indicating the lines of probable progress for the immediate future. The need for greater co-operation and uniformity in administration is emphasized. An Index of modest dimensions completes the volume, which constitutes the first standard work of reference for the various Canadian municipal systems and their history.

A study of trade in early Oregon* is a study also of western Canada. The whole trade at an early day passed into the hands of the Hudson's Bay Company. The Company endeavoured, as long as possible, to maintain the country as a preserve for fur-bearing animals. Everything was in the hands of the Company and its officials, and the few settlers were forced to depend on the stores of the Company for their supplies from without, as also for the only steady market for their products. In the end, settlement was fatal at once to the fur trade and the trading monopoly of the Company. The majority of the incoming settlers being Americans, the future political connection of the territory was determined by them. The early settlers brought with them little money. They were continually dependent upon barter, supplemented by various forms of elementary credit paper, representing trade advances and various other devices for bridging the gap between the needs of to-day and the products of to-morrow, or the reverse. The produce

---

* *Trade and Currency in Early Oregon: A Study in the Commercial and Monetary History of the Pacific Northwest.* By James Henry Gilbert. [New York: Columbia University], 1907. Pp. 127.

delivered at the warehouses, whether for domestic consumption or for export, was paid for by orders on the purchasers' stores, and these might either be directly cashed in goods, or only after they had circulated through various intermediate hands in return for services of various grades, from manual labour to professional skill. As a result of the gold discoveries in California, the trade of the West was greatly stimulated, and gold dust became the chief medium of exchange. This paved the way for that western use of a gold coinage, in preference to all other forms of money, which has only of recent years yielded to the influx of eastern paper currency.

Mr. J. Castell Hopkins' *Canadian Annual Review** reaches its seventh year. The contents are divided under about a dozen headings, chiefly economic in their character. Finance, Transportation, Agriculture, Mining, Labour, each have considerable sections. There is a section devoted to Canadian Foreign Affairs, which relate mainly to Japan, the United States and France. Mr. Hopkins' book is most minute in its survey, and must have involved an analysis from day to day of happenings in Canada during the year. If anything, it is too detailed. One would be glad for a little more sifting, with a resultant smaller book. The volume includes many excellent portraits of public men.

The *Annuaire Financier Canadien*† is a work which is frankly addressed to capitalists and business men. It aims to present in compact form information concerning the financial corporations of Canada whose securities are likely to appear on the stock exchanges and money markets of Europe, and especially of France. There are chapters on the stock exchanges of Toronto and Montreal, the Canadian system of banking and currency, and the public debt and revenue of the Dominion.

---

* *The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 1907.* By J. Castell Hopkins. Seventh year of issue. Illustrated. Toronto: The Annual Review Publishing Company, Ltd. [1908]. Pp. 662.

† *Annuaire Financier Canadien, 1907.* Paris: E. Guilmoto. [1908.] Pp. viii, 448.

The federal law regarding banks, loan companies, joint stock companies and the privileges of foreign companies to do business in Canada is summarized. The greater part of the volume is devoted to statistical summaries of the chief financial corporations of the Dominion, beginning with the insurance companies, and following with the banks, coal companies, railways, gas and electric companies, telegraph, telephone and trust companies, and a miscellaneous list of industrial companies. The closing section gives a list of the chief municipal debentures, the provincial securities of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and the bonds of various corporations, including those of such Canadian enterprises beyond the limits of Canada as Mexican Light, Heat and Power, West Indian Electric, Sao Paulo, etc. While the volume is of interest chiefly to foreigners, it serves to indicate the increasing interest which is being taken by foreign capitalists in the industrial and financial expansion of Canada.

Summary Report of the Department of Mines (Geological Survey) for the Calendar Year 1907. Ottawa, 1908. Pp. 132.

Summary Report of the Mines Branch for the Fiscal Year 1907-8. Ottawa, 1908. Pp. 100.

Geological Survey of Canada. Index to Reports 1885-1906. Ottawa, 1908. Pp. 1014.

The transfer of part of the duties of the Geological Survey to the Department of Mines at Ottawa is no doubt responsible for many changes and some confusion in the publication of reports for 1907. The statistics of mineral production are now collected and published by the Mines Branch, under Dr. Haanel, instead of the Geological Survey proper. Another change, partly useful and partly the reverse, introduced this year, is the publication and distribution, piece by piece, of the individual maps and reports instead of waiting till a number of reports could be published together as an annual volume. Apparently the monumental volumes containing the complete record of the Survey's work ended with Vol. XVI, 1904. While it is very desirable to have the individual reports as early as

possible, instead of years behind time as has too often been the case hitherto, it is also very inconvenient to have the present rain of small pamphlets and maps in rollers as occurs under the new régime. It is almost impossible to keep them together and to form any consecutive idea of the work of the Survey. It is very desirable that the separate publications should be assembled in volumes of reasonable size for permanent preservation. Already teaching geologists and librarians are finding the inconvenience of the new system.

Two summary reports have been distributed within the year, the first having to do with the field work in geology, the chemical laboratory, and the palaeontological and natural history collections; the second with certain investigations of economic minerals and the mineral statistics. In the first volume are included the Acting Director's general account of field operations and a large number of brief reports of geologists, beginning with the Yukon and British Columbia, where the White Horse region and the Bulkeley valley coal district are taken up. The recently found coal basins of the Albertan Rocky Mountains are discussed by Messrs. Dowling and Mallock, who describe seams of excellent coking coal. Passing to Ontario, Mr. Collins gives an account of the Archaean country along the national transcontinental railway in the far west of the province. The iron formation is widespread in this region.

In Quebec, Mr. M. E. Wilson studied an area east of Lake Temiscaming, where the Archaean rocks resemble those of Cobalt, though no silver has been found in them. Other parties explored the line of the transcontinental railway eastward in Quebec, finding the usual Archaean granites, gneisses and schists; and several parties were engaged in eastern Quebec and the Maritime provinces. Mr. Brock, recently appointed Director of the Geological Survey, gives an account of mines in the neighbourhood of Rossland, B.C., where one shaft now reaches a depth of 1,750 feet.

The report of the Mines Branch gives brief accounts of the development of mines, smelters, etc., in the different provinces, with appendices on electric steel furnaces and nitrifica-

tion by means of peat beds. The most important feature is a preliminary report on the mineral production of Canada in 1907, from which the following abstract is taken:

	Value
Copper	$11,478,644
Gold—Yukon	3,150,000
—All other	5,114,765
Pig Iron from Canadian ore	1,982,307
Lead	2,532,836
Nickel	9,535,407
Silver	8,329,221
Total metals (including minor items)	$42,434,087

Non-metallic minerals yielded $31,217,060, of which coal accounted for $24,560,238 (10,510,561 tons), asbestos, $2,482,-984 and petroleum, $1,057,088, no other product reaching $1,000,000. Structural minerals and clay products yielded $12,232,330, giving a total (including $300,000 as the estimated value of products not returned) of $86,183,477. There is an advance of more than $7,000,000 over the estimates for 1906, in spite of a decrease in the yield of gold amounting to $3,230,000, due in the main to the exhaustion of the Klondike placers. The greatest increases were in silver ($2,669,766) and coal ($4,828,219).

The portly index, which covers the sixteen voluminous survey reports not hitherto indexed, is of great value to those who have to look up facts in the geology and geography of Canada.

In addition to the Summary Report the Mines Branch has distributed several small reports on iron ore deposits, etc., accompanied by large scale maps showing the results of magnetic surveys of several of them. Numerous separate reports have been sent out by the Geological Survey also, including the *Geology and Natural Resources of the counties of Pontiac, Carleton and Renfrew,* and the *Geology and Mineral Resources of New Brunswick,* by Dr. Ells; the *Gold Values of the Klondike High Level Gravels,* by Mr. McConnell; and *Tertiary Plants of British Columbia,* collected by Mr. Lamb, and described by Professor Penhallow.

The ponderous report,* the first published by the Mines Branch of the Department of Mines under the direction of Dr. Haanel, contains a general account of the mines and metallurgical industries of Canada, beginning with the Yukon Territory and ending with Nova Scotia. The account of each province is prefaced by a short historical sketch, too brief to be of much value, after which the different mines are described. Much attention is given to the various smelters, photographs and plans being used to aid the short descriptions. The maps of the different provinces are not geologically coloured, but indicate the position of mines by symbols. Statistics of production, wages of men, etc., are given in tabular form for the more important mining districts. The details are largely taken from the reports of the Bureaus of Mines of the provinces, and do not represent much advance on them. The volume is of value as a summary of the mining and related industries, but is rather a compilation than an independent treatment of the subject.

Report of the Bureau of Mines, Ontario, Sixteenth Annual Report, 1907. Toronto, 1907. Part I, pp. 248; Part II, pp. 212. Maps.

Annual Report of the Minister of Mines (British Columbia) for the year ending 31st December, 1907. Victoria, B.C., 1908. Pp. 235.

Report of the Department of Mines, Nova Scotia, 1907. Halifax, 1908. Pp. 180.

Mining Operations in the Province of Quebec for the year 1907. Quebec, 1908. Pp. 61. Map.

The first part of the Sixteenth Report of the Bureau of Mines of Ontario was reviewed last year, but reappears in the complete volume. The second part is the third edition of the "Cobalt Nickel Arsenides and Silver Deposits of Temiscaming," by Professor Miller, revised and brought up to date, with the addition of appendices on the mining companies incor-

---

* *Report on the Mining and Metallurgical Industries of Canada, 1907-8.* Ottawa, 1908. Pp. 972. Maps.

porated in the region, and on "The Early History of the Cobalt Industry in Saxony," the latter translated by Professor Mickle from the German of Professor Bruchmüller. Part II provides an admirable account of the great silver-cobalt region of northern Ontario, the most interesting mining region of Canada.

The British Columbia report contains the usual references to individual mines in the different mining districts of the province, with comparatively little of general interest except the statistics, which show a total production valued at $25,882,560, an advance of about $900,000 over last year. The values of gold, silver, lead and copper show a small decrease, while coal shows an increase of 300,000 tons, and coke also was produced in much larger quantities. It is worthy of mention that one copper mining company on the Queen Charlotte Islands consists entirely of Japanese from Vancouver. The names of their claims, Lily, Sweet Pea, Apple, Carnation, Orchid, Lemon, Peach and Pansy, make a refreshing contrast with the too often uncouth names given by the white prospector and miner.

The Nova Scotian report is full of details of mining equipment, shipments of coal, etc., of importance, no doubt, to the mining companies and to the government, which derives a large part of its revenues from royalties, but of little interest otherwise. The statistics include:

Gold	ozs.	15,006
Coal	tons	5,730,660
Coke	"	493,102
Pig Iron	"	293,436
Iron Ore	"	562,746
Limestone	"	458,601
Gypsum	"	332,345

with a number of minor items. No estimate is made of the values of the different products. The output has not greatly varied from that of 1906, except that pig iron is mentioned in this table and was not in last year's statistics.

The Quebec report presents little that is of general interest beyond the statistics of production, which are referred to, probably by mistake, under the year 1908. The largest item is

Asbestos, the value given being a little smaller than that shown in the statistics for Canada, appearing on a former page. Of other mineral products only cement, granite and brick reach a value above $500,000.

Mines and Minerals of the British Empire,* by Ralph Stokes, is a volume of 403 pages, written in a popular way, evidently by a mining engineer of fairly wide experience who has visited most of the important mining regions of the Empire. With the exception of Great Britain itself, all the larger divisions of the Empire are taken up in succession, Canada coming, rather curiously, between the Transvaal and West Africa with the Soudan. The treatment of Canadian mining regions is as full and fair as could be expected in a comparatively small book on so vast a subject. There is a general introductory chapter, followed by an account of the Cobalt silver region and the Sudbury nickel region in Ontario; of the asbestos of Quebec; the gold and copper mines of British Columbia; and the Klondike placer region. There is naturally nothing new to a Canadian familiar with the mining development of his own country; but the information given is in general correct and as complete as can be expected; so that it should be of service in directing the attention of Old World Britons to the importance of Canada's mineral resources. The most interesting side of the work to a Canadian is the author's comparison of the conditions, climate, cost of labour, etc., of Canadian mining districts with those of Australia and South Africa. The writer seems a little prejudiced against the winter climate, perhaps because his work as a mining engineer has lain chiefly in the hotter parts of the Empire.

---

* *Mines and Minerals of the British Empire.* By Ralph S. G. Stokes. London: Edward Arnold, 1908. Pp. xx, 403.

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE

Annual Archaeological Report, 1907. Being Part of Appendix to the Report of the Minister of Education, Ontario. Toronto, 1908. Pp. 122. Illustrations.

Führer durch das Rautenstrauch-Joest-Museum (Museum für Völkerkunde) der Stadt Cöln. Von Dr. W. Foy. Cöln, 1908. Pp. 259.

The World's Peoples. A Popular Account of their Bodily and Mental Characters, Beliefs, Traditions, Political and Social Institutions. By A. H. Keane. London: Hutchinson & Co., 1908. Pp. xii, 434. Illustrations.

Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics. Edited by James Hastings, with the assistance of John A. Selbie and other scholars. Vol. I: A—Art. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 1908. Pp. xxii, 903.

The Downfall of the Huron Nation. By C. C. James. (Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, second series, Vol. XII, sect. ii, pp. 311-346.)

Primitive Secret Societies. A Study in Early Politics and Religion. By Hutton Webster. New York: The Macmillan Co., 1908. Pp. xiii, 227.

The *Annual Archaeological Report* for 1907 contains, besides Dr. Boyle's list of additions to the Museum during the year and "Notes on Some Specimens," a brief review of the activities of the Provincial Museum since 1886 (pp. 12-19), and a transcript of the evidence in "The killing of Wa-sak-apee-quay by Pe-se-quan, and others" (pp. 91-121),—the case of a Cree Indian who murdered his wife as a *wehtigoo*. Pages 38-90 are occupied with a monograph by W. J. Wintemberg on "The Use of Shells by the Ontario Indians," illustrated by fifteen plates. Of the 588 specimens added to the Museum in 1907, perhaps the most interesting are some plaster cast masks of Iroquois Indians (Huron, Mohawk, etc.) from Lorette, Caughnawaga, St. Régis and Oka, of which but one (from St. Régis) was full-blood. Of the seventeen catlinite pipes listed and figured, six are from Ontario. Many such pipes are not

of Indian make, large quantities of them having been manufactured by white men for trade purposes. The "stone cist" reported from Streetsville, Ont., is something unique in the province, "a structure which introduces to us a wholly new feature in the manners and customs of some of those who occupied this country long ago." The rock paintings reproduced on pages 32-33 were found "at the base of a precipitous rock, some four or five hundred feet high, on the north shore of the [Nipigon] bay, about five miles east of Nipigon station, on the Canadian Pacific Railway," and "occupied a straggling space about ten feet long and about four or five feet wide, on a tolerably smooth face of rock." These paintings, in which occur dots, lines, crosses, figures of fish, animals (including man), canoes (with human beings indicated by upright strokes), etc., are probably Algonkian, recording some hunting exploit or ceremonial observance.

Mr. Wintemberg's article on the use of shells by the Ontario Indians treats of shell-fish as food, shells in the domestic arts and manufactures, shells used as ornaments, wampum, and shells in aboriginal commerce. For Ontario but one shell-heap is on record, that "near the Indian mounds at Cameron's Point, in the Rice Lake district." Some of the uses cited for implements of shell are, of course, conjectural altogether, e.g., "razors." The Museum possesses but two engraved shell gorgets from Ontario, one from Brant county, the other from a mound in Otonabee township, county of Peterborough. The finding of many *Buscyon* and other tropical shells so far north as the Georgian Bay indicates a considerable pre-Columbian shell trade, a business in which Cabeça de Vaca engaged soon after the Spanish advent into the southwest.

In connection with Dr. Boyle's Report, it ought to be mentioned here that the "Cornplanter Medal for Iroquois Research," founded by Professor Frederic Starr, was, on February 18, 1908, awarded by the Cayuga County Historical Society, whose province it is to judge the matter every two years, to Dr. David Boyle, and worthily so bestowed. His two predecessors in possessing this great honour are Gen. John S. Clark and Rev.

Wm. M. Beauchamp. The flattering notice of the recipient of the medal (see *Open Court,* Vol. XXII, pp. 316-318) does only justice to the veteran archaeologist.

From Dr. Foy's excellent *Guide* we learn that the Ethnological Museum in Cologne has a good collection of basketry from British Columbia and the North Pacific coast; also a general ethnological and several special collections (dress and ornament, objects relating to religion, shamanism, etc.) from the same region. The wooden masks, totemic carvings, etc., of the Indians of this part of North America are well represented.

Chapters VII-VIII (pages 226-306) of Professor Keane's *The World's Peoples* treat of the "American (Amerind) or Red Division," who "are not true aborigines, but must have reached their present insular home (for America is an island) from some part or parts of the eastern hemisphere in very remote pre-glacial or inter-glacial times." But they "left the Old World before they had learned to make knives, spear and arrow heads, or at least when they knew the art only in its crudest state," and so all primitive American culture is indigenous and *sui generis.* The Eskimos, Athapascans, tribes of the North Pacific region, Algonkians, Iroquoians and Siouans belong in whole or in part to the Dominion, and are discussed in brief fashion. There is nothing new in this section of the book, but the summary is without serious errors. It will be observed that Professor Keane uses throughout the term "Amerind," the *bête noire* of some classic-minded ethnologists.

Dr. Hastings' *Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics* will contain more material relating to Canada in the volumes yet to appear. The general article on *America* is by Professor A. H. Keane, and treats (pp. 376-382) of the religion, etc., of the Indians in a way not altogether satisfactory. The American section of the essay on *Art* is by Louis H. Gray, and it seems a good presentation of the various phases of the subject. The only article relating almost entirely to Canada is Professor J. D. Prince's account of the *Algonquins (Eastern),* i.e., the Abenakis, Micmacs, etc. (pp. 319-321), which is chiefly con-

cerned with Kulóskap, the culture hero of these Indians, and the mythological ideas with which he is associated. The *Prairie Tribes* (i.e., Sacs and Foxes, Kickapoos, Potawatomis, etc.) are treated by Miss M. A. Owen (pp. 322-326), but there is no general article on the other Algonkian peoples, such as the Chippewa, Cree, Blackfeet, etc. Some or all of these will doubtless receive special treatment later.

Mr. James' *The Downfall of the Huron Nation* sums up facts from Indian tradition, *Jesuit Relations* and modern archaeological and ethnological investigations, concerning the early history of the Hurons, their fate at the hands of the Iroquois, and their condition at present (they are still represented by the Wyandots of Kansas and Indian Territory, the Hurons of Lorette, and the Wyandots of the Canadian side of the Detroit river). Some Hurons were assimilated with the Iroquois. This interesting paper is well illustrated with pictures and maps.

Dr. Webster's monograph on *Primitive Secret Societies* deserves mention here by reason of the important rôle played by secret societies among certain tribes of British Columbia, etc., of whom special studies have been made by Dr. Franz Boas, frequently cited by the author, and other investigators. The Kwakiutl are given some attention (pp. 148-152) with respect to "clan ceremonies," and there is a brief discussion of the diffusion of initiation ceremonies in North America (pp. 213-221). Professor Webster concludes that "among the North American Indians the evidence, though scanty, is sufficient to indicate the former presence of tribal initiation ceremonies and tribal secret societies throughout possibly the entire continent." But this is going too far. The author also goes too far in his use of "original puberty organizations" as a basis for the development of tribal societies.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

Bibliography of Anthropology and Folk-Lore, 1906, containing works published within the British Empire. Compiled by Northcote W. Thomas. Published for

the Joint Committee of the Royal Anthropological Institute and the Folk-Lore Society. London, 1907. Pp. lxxii.

Die einheimischen Sprachen Nord-Amerikas bis zum Rio Grande. Von Prof. C. C. Uhlenbeck. (Anthropos, Bd. III, pp. 773-799.)

The Test-Theme in North American Mythology. By Robert H. Lowie. (Journ. Amer. Folk-Lore, Vol. XXI, pp. 97-148).

Moccasins and their Quill-Work. By H. Ling Roth. (Journ. Roy. Anthrop. Inst., Vol. XXXVIII, pp. 47-57.)

Haus und Dorf bei den Eingeborenen Nord-Amerikas. Von Ernst Sarfert. (Archiv für Anthropologie, N. F., Bd. VII, pp. 119-215.)

Ethnographical Material from North America in Swiss Collections. By David I. Bushnell, Jr. (American Anthropologist, N. S., Vol. X, pp. 1-15.)

Die Schiffahrt der Indianer. Von Dr. Georg Friederici. Stuttgart: Verlag von Strecker & Schröder, 1907. Pp. vii, 130.

Mr. Thomas's useful *Bibliography of Anthropology and Folk-Lore* has indexes of subjects, authors and periodicals. Being confined to "works published within the British Empire," the section (p. xlv) on North America is necessarily rather brief, listing but eleven titles, the most important of which is the *Ontario Archaeological Report* for 1905. The journals from which papers are reported are the Journal of the Anthropological Institute, Church Abroad, Folk-Lore, Man, Periodical Accounts of the Moravian Missions—all of London; Transactions of the Royal Astronomical Society of Canada (Toronto), and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada (Ottawa).

In his sketch of the literature of *The Native Languages of North America down to the Rio Grande,* Professor Uhlenbeck seeks to give a *résumé* of our present knowledge of the subject, but the treatment is often quite uneven. Under Salishan the author has missed the recent contributions of Hill-Tout; nor

does he cite either Boas's or Chamberlain's sketches of the Kootenay.

Mr. Lowie's thesis on *The Test-Theme in North American Mythology* deals with "the imposition of a difficult or dangerous task and a mutual or competitive trial of strength," as fundamental ideas in the mythology of the Indian tribes of North America. In a majority of these tales with test-themes there are "human heroes and a human setting," and, "so far as the *tales* related of sun and moon are concerned, far-reaching similarities distinguishing them as a group from human folk-tales cannot be detected; solar and lunar heroes are human beings named after, or somehow identified with, sun and moon." The monograph is a valuable presentation of the case against the "solarists," who believe that "the heavenly bodies furnish the principal, if not the only, subjects of primitive myth," a view which is being more and more abandoned, especially by American anthropologists.

Mr. H. Ling Roth's article on *Moccasins and their Quill-Work* is based on the collection in the Bankfield Museum, Halifax (Eng.), which includes two moccasins, a knife-sheath and a frontlet from Hudson Bay Indians. The method of affixing the quills by means of direct sewing is, the author thinks, "a later development, which may have originated with seed or bead work," the primitive way being to apply the quills by pressing the points into the leather. In this manner the decorative use of quills on leather may have originated from basket work. The Bankfield Museum possesses "an old moccasin, which has been in the collection over fifty years, ornamented with silk *tambour* stitch pure and simple." The use of uncoloured quills may be quite modern.

Dr. Bushnell's account of *Ethnographical Material from North America in Swiss Collections* includes notices of several specimens from Indian tribes of the Dominion—a Blackfoot deerskin shirt (p. 4); a piece of wampum of unusual shape, two deerskin bags, a small model of a bark canoe, a steatite pipe with a short quill-wrapped stem, two quill-decorated birch-

bark boxes (p. 5) from the eastern provinces, all in the Berne Museum. In the same Museum is the manuscript journal (with a large collection of drawings and sketches) of Friedrich Kurz (1818-1871), a Swiss artist, who visited the Indian tribes of the Upper Missouri in 1850-1852. There are many references to Canadian Indians. At page 13 Dr. Bushnell reproduces Kurz's drawing of a woman of the Sauteux.

Dr. Ernst Sarfert's monograph on *House and Village among the Aborigines of North America,* well illustrated, with distribution maps and a good bibliography, treats in detail of the various types of houses and villages found among the North American Indians. A very primitive type is represented by certain villages of the Eskimos and of the Californian Indians. In the villages of the Hurons European influences had already begun to be apparent. According to the author, the houses of the Indians "appear everywhere as a function of climate and vegetation." Belonging more or less within the Canadian ethnological area are the *igloo* or snow-house of the Eskimos; the tent of bark, skin, etc., of certain Eskimo and many Indian tribes; the earth-house of the Salish of the British Columbian interior; the winter-house of the Salish; the summer-house of the Salishan and Sahaptian tribes; the Iroquoian "long house"; the wooden houses of the Kwakiutl-Nutka peoples; the Haida houses, with their totem-posts, etc.; the wooden, stone and earth houses of certain Eskimo tribes, etc. In the matter of villages may be noted the fortified settlements of certain Iroquoian peoples (latterly the Hurons, under European influence to some extent), the "round" and "street" types of Algonkian tribes in the East, the simpler Eskimo type. Of "public institutions" may be mentioned the "sweat-house," the Eskimo *kashim,* etc.

Like his previous monograph on *Scalping,* Dr. Friederici's *Navigation among the Indians* is well documented. It begins the series of "Studies and Investigations in Anthropology and Ethnology," edited by Dr. Georg Buschan. After a general discussion of the capacity of the American Indian for navigation, the various types of vessels are treated, with some account of

their equipment, and the use of boats in peace and in war. The old saying that sailors are not swimmers is illustrated by the fact that some American Indian tribes (the Athabaskan Kutchin, for example), while good fishers and canoe-men, are poor swimmers, if, indeed, they can swim at all. Within the limits of the Dominion most of the types of Indian "boats" have been or are now in use. Balsa-like rafts of reeds, rushes, tree-stems, driftwood, etc., were known to the Eskimos and certain peoples of the region of the Mackenzie river and Hudson Bay, to the Indians of the Thompson river, etc., and such vessels figure in the deluge legends of some of the Indian tribes. The "bull-boat," made of buffalo-skin, was known on the Saskatchewan, and also to some of the Salishan peoples of British Columbia; the latter, likewise, stretched their tent-coverings of skin or leather over a framework of twigs, and so constructed a temporary boat. These "bull-boats" were frequently pushed or drawn across the stream by swimmers and not propelled by paddles. The Canadian Algonkian and Iroquoian peoples were the perfecters of the birch-bark canoe, in which utility and aesthetics are often delicately combined. The Iroquoian tribes manufactured also "dug-outs," and, as servants of the fur companies of the great North-west, they carried such with them even beyond the Rockies, to some of the Athabaskan tribes of British Columbia. There are several varieties of the birch-bark canoe described by Friederici, but he first mentions (p. 34) the curiously shaped canoe of the Kootenay (the so-called "monitor type"), of which an illustration might well have been given, since it has been described and figured by Mason. The *kayak* and *umiak* (man's boat and woman's boat) of the Eskimos are *sui generis,* and the author believes that in the few cases in which similar vessels are found among Indians, they have been borrowed from the former or modelled after their boats. The "dug-outs" occurred sporadically in the region of the Great Lakes, but the North Pacific coast country, from Cape Mendocino to Mount St. Elias, was the scene of their greatest and most varied development. The *piragua* (type of boat in which the sides have been heightened by means of planks in whole or in

part) was found among the Nutkas, etc., of the northwest coast. Rowing seems unknown to all the American Indians, and evidence for the use of the sail among Canadian Indians (except perhaps the occasional hoisting of a blanket) in pre-Columbian times is entirely lacking. Among the most skilful canoe-men of America are to be reckoned some of the Iroquois and Algonkins of the Great Lakes and the Atlantic coast region, while the seafaring of some of the Indians of the North Pacific coast is remarkable. For individual prowess and skill, however, the Eskimo in his *kayak* exceeds all. On the North Pacific coast the boat served the dead as well as the living, for the custom of burying the corpse in a canoe was there widespread. Often the boat with the dead man in it was set adrift on the ocean.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

Report on the Ethnology of the South-Eastern Tribes of Vancouver Island, British Columbia. By C. Hill-Tout. (Journ. Royal Anthrop. Inst., Vol. XXXVII, pp. 306-374.)

Archaeology of the Gulf of Georgia and Puget Sound. By Harlan I. Smith. (Mem. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., Vol. II, pt. vi, pp. 301-441.)

An American Oberammergau; the Passion Play by American Indians. By Harlan I. Smith. (Putnam's Magazine, Vol. V, pp. 294-303.)

Note on Left-handedness among North American Indians. By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (American Anthropologist, N. S., Vol. X, pp. 498-500.)

Mr. Hill-Tout's *Report on the South-Eastern Tribes of Vancouver Island* treats of the Lekuñen, or Songish, and the Kauitsen, or Cowitchin. The former, "from a strong and populous community of 8,500 souls in 1859, have dwindled down now to about 200, or less than one-fortieth of their former number, and appear doomed to speedy extinction." They were studied by Dr. Franz Boas in 1890, and many changes have occurred since then, making the report now under review

the second scientific investigation of this interesting primitive people. Linguistically, the Lekuñen, with the Clallam and the Lummi of Puget Sound, belongs to "a distinct sub-linguistic group" of the Salishan tongues. A notable feature of this language is the strongly nasalized *n*. The particle *-ko,* used in verbal constructions, "may often be left out without apparently affecting in any way the sense of the phrase or sentence." The Kauitsen, who about 1860 numbered 5,000, are represented to-day by less than 800 individuals. Of the Lekuñen, besides some ethnographic and sociological data, the author gives an outline of the grammar of the language and a vocabulary (pp. 313-331, 352-363); also one text in the native language with interlinear and free English versions, and the English versions of seven other myths. The material from the Kauitsen includes some native texts with interlinear and English translations and the English text of three others. On page 374 is cited an instance of the Indian belief in the clairvoyant power of women.

Professor Smith's *Archaeology of the Gulf of Georgia and Puget Sound* treats of the investigations of the shell-heaps, etc., of this region, begun in 1897 and continued for several years. Stone implements of various sorts, including some stone sculptures, are figured and described. An interesting section of this valuable monograph is devoted to the consideration of the numerous and extensive petroglyphs in the region between Comox and Nanaimo. The clubs of bones of whale collected by the author are briefly treated by Dr. F. Boas. Such clubs are characteristic of the Vancouver Island-Columbia River region.

In *An American Oberammergau* Dr. Harlan I. Smith gives a brief account of the Passion Play which has been produced several times at the Shushwap village on the Reservation at Kamloops, B.C., by the Indians under the direction of Father Le Jeune, the Breton priest, whose labours of nearly thirty years have resulted in so much good to these aborigines. This Shushwap dramatic representation of the Divine Passion is believed to be "the only representation thereof given by the Indians of North America, since the Passion Play performed

for centuries by Mexican Indians near the city of Mexico was enacted for the last time on Good Friday in 1901." The Passion Play is viewed not merely by the Shushwaps about Kamloops, but by Indians " from the villages and camps of other tribes throughout the entire region." The Kamloops play is, of course, based on that of Oberammergau.

Dr. Chamberlain's *Note on Left-handedness among North American Indians* sums up the brief literature of the subject, gives an account of left and right drawings by Kootenay Indians, and calls attention to a Kootenay drawing of a Blackfoot, who is firing off a revolver with his left hand. Out of 162 drawings of men and animals, the work of 5 Kootenays, the right are 73, the left 89. It is evident that individual *penchants* count for something.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

Mythology of the Blackfoot Indians. By Clark Wissler and D. C. Duvall. (Anthrop. Papers, Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., Vol. II, pt. i, pp. 1-163.)

Prehistoric Man in Manitoba and Saskatchewan. By Henry Montgomery. (American Anthropologist, N. S., Vol. X, pp. 33-40.)

Ethnographical Problems of the Missouri and Saskatchewan Area. By Clark Wissler. (Ibid., pp. 197-207.)

Vestiges of Material Culture among the Canadian Delawares. By M. R. Harrington. (Ibid., pp. 408-418.)

Wooden Bowls of the Algonquian Indians. By Charles C. Willoughby. (Ibid., pp. 423-434.)

Iroquois Silverwork. By M. R. Harrington. (Anthrop. Papers, Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., Vol. I, pt. vi, pp. 351-369.)

The *Mythology of the Blackfoot Indians,* by Dr. Wissler and M. Duvall, includes material from the Piegan in Montana, the Northern Piegan, Blood and Northern Blackfoot in Canada, collected during the years 1903-1907. English versions of the legends only are given from " recorded literal oral translations, which were in turn rendered with some freedom, though the

translator's idiom has been retained wherever feasible." There are 23 "tales of the Old Man," 8 star-myths, 31 tales of ritualistic origins, 11 tales of cultural and other origins, and 23 miscellaneous tales. These myths, with the useful notes appended by the authors, will form a basis for further comparative study in the psychological development of the plains Indians.

In his article on *Prehistoric Man in Manitoba and Saskatchewan,* Professor Montgomery gives the results of explorations carried on during July-September, 1907, chiefly in Manitoba. Prehistoric tumuli, varying from 3 to 8 feet in height, and from 20 to 90 feet in diameter, scattered over the plains, were traced for a distance of more than 150 miles north of the international boundary. Of the twelve mounds examined nine were made of black prairie soil, three of about equal quantities of boulders and earth. These mounds contained generally "human bones along with objects of human workmanship, such as vessels of earthenware, shell spoons, shell beads, pipes and discs of stone, and awls and needles of bone." Many skulls of buffaloes were found, and "in one mound entire skeletons of buffaloes, the bones being in their natural positions." In some mounds burial pits (in two cases as many as three) occurred. On some of them grew "oak trees, a foot to fifteen inches in diameter." One interesting group of mounds, from which skeletons, pottery, bone whistles, shell pendants and ornaments, etc., were taken, is at Sourisford, Manitoba. From a mound near Halbrite, Saskatchewan, two perfect catlinite pipes were obtained. Throughout Saskatchewan occur many stone circles, "probably of a later period than the mounds." According to Professor Montgomery, "the human skeletons from all the mounds thus far explored indicate a stature of six feet or more in the adult male; the crania are dolichocephalic and mesocephalic, and in a few instances they exhibit a low type." He is of opinion that these mounds, the oldest of which "were erected several centuries before the Mandan and other Siouan movements to the plains region began," are to be attributed to "a section of the Mississippi valley mound-builders, differing from the works of those people chiefly in the presence of long,

straight earthen ridges, in having fewer manufactured articles, and also in the form and design of the pottery and pipes." Of these "ridges" one was found having a length of about 2,000 feet.

In connection with Professor Montgomery's article should be read Dr. Clark Wissler's discussion of *Ethnographical Problems of the Missouri and Saskatchewan Area.* The distinctly Canadian Indians concerned in this important area are the Algonkian Blackfeet and Cree, the Athabaskan Sarcee, the Kootenay, the Siouan Assiniboin. Of these the Kootenay, who form a distinct linguistic stock, now live beyond the Rocky Mountains, but "there is traditional and indirect historical evidence of their having lived in Alberta near the site of Rocky Mountain House." The Algonkian tribes of the plains migrated from the regions of the Great Lakes, but "we have in the plains Cree of Canada part of a distinct ethnic group adopting the culture of the area without losing connection with the whole."

According to Dr. Wissler, "all that has been so far brought to light suggests a prehistoric uninhabited region in the western part of the Missouri-Saskatchewan area, where the more substantial remains of eastern and southwestern cultures apparently dwindle to nothing." Here, probably some groups (e.g., the Cheyenne) "gradually abandoned the more sedentary life of their ancestors." In this area culture is being modified or disappearing much faster than language and the need for research is great and pressing. As Dr. Wissler points out, ethnographic research in America now warrants serious comparative studies and the Missouri-Saskatchewan area will in time receive such attention as has been devoted recently to the North Pacific and Californian region, and with important results for ethnology.

In his *Vestiges of Material Culture among the Canadian Delawares* Mr. Harrington gives the results of visits made in 1907 to "the three bands of Delaware Indians, or as they call themselves, Lenápe, now residing in Canada, for the purpose of searching for specimens which might cast light on their old material culture." This search met with unexpected success, and the numerous specimens procured are now in various

collections in New York. Among the Delawares the author found a bag-shaped corn-sieve of twisted root fibres—"the most interesting basket I ever found among any eastern Indians." In the list of wampum-strings obtained figures one, which "has the letters G. T. (Georgius Tertius?) in blue wampum on both ends, and is said to commemorate a treaty between the Canadian authorities and the Muncey band of Delawares." The most interesting specimen of all is "the little wooden image, about eight inches high, bought of Dr. Jones, which his father, Rev. Peter Jones, described and illustrated in his book [*Hist. Ojibw. Ind.*, 1861, p. 87] under the name 'Nahneetis, the Guardian of Health.'" It would seem as if some valuable ethnological specimens had left the bounds of the Dominion for good.

Dr. Willoughby's article on *Wooden Bowls of the Algonquian Indians* is chiefly concerned with such utensils among the Pequot-Mohegans, but figures and describes also a Chippewa bowl of elm-wood from Sarnia, Ontario—"an excellent example of native wood-working," also another fine bowl from the Chippewa of Walpole Island.

In his brief account of *Iroquois Silverwork* Mr. Harrington describes and figures the chief varieties of native-made silver ornaments still found among the Iroquois, and gives the results of his interviews in 1907 with Chief Levi Joe, an Onondaga, of the Six Nations Reserve on the Grand River, Ontario, who is an ex-silversmith and possessed a nearly complete set of tools received from his grandfather. This tin box is now in the American Museum of Natural History (New York), being one of three sets of such tools known to exist. Besides obtaining this box Mr. Harrington was able to get the Indian names of each piece (these and their explanations form an interesting part of the article), and observed many of the processes of manufacture. But, although these European influences are clearly apparent, the ancient American hammering of metal is the mother of this art in silver, and "it has acquired a character all its own, and bears the impress, not only of the adaptability of the Iroquois, but of his originality." The connecting

link between the metal-working of historic and prehistoric times, Mr. Harrington thinks, lies in the south-east.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

The Anglo-American Polar Expedition. By Vilhjálmr Stefánsson. (Harper's Monthly Magazine, Vol. CXVI, pp. 327-342.) *Wintering among the Eskimo* (Ibid., Vol. CXVII, pp. 38-48). *The Home Life of the Eskimo* (Ibid., pp. 721-730).

The Eskimo of the Mackenzie River. By James Mavor. (University of Toronto Monthly, Vol. VIII, pp. 142-145.)

Second Report on the Eskimo of Baffin Land and Hudson Bay. From Notes collected by Captain George Comer, Captain James S. Mutch, and Rev. E. J. Peck. (Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., Vol. XV, pt. ii, pp. 371-570.)

The first paper of Mr. Stefánsson is introductory and historical, dealing with the approach to the Canadian territory explored and visited (Herschel Island and the Mackenzie country) from the west, where the Mikkelsen-Leffingwell Arctic Expedition busied itself, while he went to Herschel Island by another route. *Wintering among the Eskimo* treats of his life in the winter of 1906-1907 with the fishing community of Eskimos at Toker Point, to the northeast of the mouth of the Mackenzie—"at Shingle Point, in the tent home of this half-Anglicized Roxy, I had my first introduction to the charming home life of the Eskimo." The article on *The Home Life of the Eskimo* gives the author's experiences at the house of "the Chief Ovayuak, the most influential man in the community east of the Mackenzie river." This man was "a type of the best of his countrymen." After thirteen months of residence among them, Mr. Stefánsson concludes that "in many things we are the superiors of the Eskimo, in a few we are his inferiors." In subduing his environment he exceeds us. But he has also certain superiorities of great moral value:

"He has developed individual equality farther than we, he is less selfish, more helpful to his fellows, kinder to his wife, gentler to his child,

more reticent about the faults of his neighbour than any but the rarest and best of our race."

This the author learned by personal experience:

"As a guest who could not pay for his keep, as a stranger whose purpose among them no one knew, I learnt these things in a winter that, for all its darkness and cold, was one of the pleasantest of my life."

As a popular account by a man of science of the everyday life of these Canadian Eskimos, Mr. Stefánsson's papers are both interesting and important additions to the first-hand literature concerning primitive peoples. Professor Mavor's *The Eskimo of the Mackenzie River* consists of notes (based on letters of Stefánsson) on the Eskimos east and west of the Mackenzie.

Dr. Boas's *Second Report on the Eskimo of Baffin Land and Hudson Bay* contains a mass of valuable ethnological and folk-lore material from the Eskimos of Cumberland Sound, Southampton Island, Hudson Strait, Pond Bay, the west coast of Hudson Bay, etc., including the English texts of some forty legends, besides (pp. 558-563) the native versions of a few stories. The material culture is treated with some detail (pp. 379-464); also customs and religious ideas (pp. 483-517). The Eskimos of Southampton Island, Captain Comer thought, were "probably the least advanced of all the Eskimo tribes," and the old specimens found among them are of great ethnologic interest. Dr. Boas is of opinion that "we find now a greater unity of Eskimo culture from Alaska to North Greenland in the detailed form of utensils as well as in customs, beliefs and certain parts of mythology," and that "the exuberance of form which is so characteristic of objects of Eskimo manufacture west of the Mackenzie river is due essentially to the stimulus received from foreign cultures, particularly from that of the Indian." Eskimo culture from Alaska to Greenland "formed originally a first unit," from which local differentiations have developed; the region further west awaits new data for finer determinations of types. In all the customs recorded from Baffin Land and Hudson Bay, taboos preventing contact between land-animals and sea-animals are very strongly marked, and they occur also in less pronounced fashion all over the Eskimo

area. In explanation of this fact Dr. Boas hints that "the marked development of these customs suggests a time when the Eskimo tribes were inland people who went down to the sea and gradually adopted maritime pursuits, which, however, were kept entirely apart from their inland life." As a special proof of the close relation between the Eskimos of Hudson Bay and Baffin Land and those of North Greenland Dr. Boas gives (p. 567) a list of mythological ideas, etc., common to the central Eskimos and those of Smith Sound, the data for the latter being taken from Knud Rasmussen's interesting volume, *Neue Menschen* (Berne, 1907) of which an English version has just appeared.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

VI. EDUCATION, ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

The First Century of Methodism in Canada. Vol. I, 1775-1839. By J. E. Sanderson. Toronto: Wm. Briggs, 1908. Pp. 450.

The story of the rise of Methodism in Canada and Newfoundland is here told in a very able manner; more especially when we consider the wealth of material at the author's disposal to select from.

The first chapter is devoted to describing the beginnings of Methodism in Newfoundland and Nova Scotia; but thereafter the Maritime Provinces receive no further attention, as another writer had already covered that ground. We believe that the introduction and the first chapter could have been better utilized in succinctly describing the rise of Methodism in Great Britain and Ireland, and the subsequent efforts of the founders to give the movement a firm foothold in the Thirteen Colonies; for it was from these colonies that the movement spread to Canada, particularly to what is now Ontario.

Many of the officers and men of British regiments engaged in the Revolutionary war were Methodists, and conducted public worship in the various garrison towns. One of these, a local preacher named Tuffey, was a commissariat officer of the 44th Regiment, who held religious services at Quebec, but returned to England when his regiment was disbanded at the close of the war. Paul and Barbara Heck, John Lawrence and his wife —the widow of Philip Embury—and her son, Samuel Embury, German Palatines, accepted the teachings of Wesley in Ireland. In 1760 they came to New York, and assisted in founding Methodism there. In 1775, at the outbreak of hostilities, they removed to Lower Canada, and at the close of the war they removed to the township of Augusta, in what is now Ontario. Here they formed the first class, with Samuel Embury as leader. About the same time Major Neal, a British officer of a loyal regiment, removed to the Niagara peninsula, and by his zealous

preaching kept alive the flickering flame of Methodism there. He lived until 1840, long enough to see the new movement firmly established in Upper Canada.

The first regular preacher in what is now Ontario was William Losee, a probationer from the New York Conference. In 1790 he crossed the St. Lawrence, near the present village of Iroquois, and preached his first sermon, in the township of Matilda, to the Loyalist settlers. Since that time this district has been associated in a remarkable manner with the rise and development of Methodism.

The fourth chapter is almost wholly a recital of the chief battles and skirmishes of the war of 1812. This space might better have been devoted to enlarging upon the attitude of the Matilda, to the Loyalist settlers. Since that time this district tions. Surely the Methodist Church in Canada, after the lapse of a century, is so thoroughly in accord with British freedom and British thought, that no harm can possibly arise if the fact is stated that many of the preachers from the United States were spreading opinions hostile to Great Britain among those for whom they laboured. To show this, indeed, one has only to compare the names of preachers stationed in Upper Canada before the war of 1812 with the names of those on the stations in 1815. Several preachers refused to take the oath of allegiance—for which, however, they cannot be blamed—and returned to the United States. During the strife two men stand out prominently. In 1806 Henry Ryan and William Case came to Upper Canada. Ryan was an Irishman, tall, athletic and loyal. Case was American-born, slight, mild and meek. They were both in the Bay of Quinte district. Ryan, by his superior abilities, soon became presiding elder of Upper Canada, and upon his devoted head devolved the strenuous work of keeping alive the infant church under peculiarly trying conditions. A few years after the war, he saw that if Methodism was to become a power in Canada it must separate from the organization in the United States. There was opposition, and Ryan was deposed from the eldership of the Eastern district, and his rival Case put in his

place. Ryan was piqued, and started a schism that attained some proportions and hindered progress. Thus, through rivalry and misunderstanding, the most conspicuous and most zealous leader up to this time was lost, and Case, who, during the perilous time of war had found it more congenial to be in the Cayuga district in the State of New York, became the leader of Methodism in Canada.

A later controversy with Bishop Strachan occupies a chapter. Mr. Sanderson is not altogether impartial in his narration of the cause of strife. Indeed, it would be refreshing to read a dispassionate history of these times. Like many another controversy, neither side had a monopoly of all that was right or of all that was bad. Although Bishop Strachan has been accused of being a bitter partisan of a very narrow type, yet every historian, both secular and clerical, should bear in mind that Dr. Strachan had the law on his side, and that however severely that law might press upon the Methodists and other denominations, he was the head of his Church in Canada, and would be a craven, indeed, if he would not defend it from aggression. The Methodists were clamouring for official recognition and a share of the Clergy Reserves. Their preachers, active and zealous, were gaining many adherents from the established Church. Dr. Strachan, who always expressed his feelings with a bluntness bound to provoke opposition, did his best to promote and preserve the best interests of his Church. In a sermon he represented the Methodist clergy as "incompetent, disloyal, idle and ignorant." This was an exaggeration, without a doubt, but contained just about enough truth to make it exceedingly unpalatable. It was fortunate for the welfare of the Methodists that they found a champion in Egerton Ryerson, a preacher then in the first year of his probation. His family had proved their loyalty in the Revolutionary war and in the war of 1812; by his industry he became one of the best informed men of his time, and the charge of incompetency was disproved in his case, at least, by the vigour of his reply.

The union with the British Conference and the adoption of the name "Wesleyan Methodist Church of Canada" is fully

described. This union was not pleasing to all, and a remnant adhered to the old order of things, and established the Methodist Episcopal Church of Canada. The first conference of the new organization was held in June, 1834, at Cummer's chapel, in Yonge Street, Toronto; the one given by the author as the first was really the second. A notable phase of early Methodism was the success that crowned the efforts of the missionaries to the Indians. In the "thirties" there were probably half a dozen native preachers of undoubted ability.

This book is a valuable addition to the history of Methodism; it will be read with delight by thousands who have now only the dimmest knowledge of the pioneers of the movement in the province of Ontario. The errors are few and trivial. The burial place of Barbara Heck is in Augusta, not Adolphustown, as stated under the illustration facing page 14. According to the inscription on the Heck tombstone, Paul Heck died eleven, not fourteen, years before Case came to Augusta. The volume is excellently printed and profusely illustrated. There is a portrait of Egerton Ryerson, from a painting made in 1835.

A. C. CASSELMAN

The Rev. L. Norman Tucker writes on *Western Canada** in the "Handbooks of English Church Expansion." The impression that one gathers from the volume is that enormous labour has been spent in seeking to reach the people of western Canada and that certainly something has been achieved. The variety of the agencies of the Church of England is striking. Bishop Bompas plunges into the wilderness of the far north and spends his life practically as an itinerant, covering enormous distances. The Rev. John Antle, on the Pacific coast, visits the coast natives in a mission steamer. "Father Pat" goes up and down in the interior of British Columbia among the miners. Archbishop Machray, even in pioneer work in Winnipeg, is yet able to lead the life of a scholar and ecclesiastical statesman. What is called the Saskatchewan plan represents a new phase

* *Handbooks of English Church Expansion: Western Canada.* By the Rev. L. Norman Tucker. With illustrations and map. London: A. R. Mowbray & Co., Ltd. [1908]. Pp. xii, 160.

of work. The more unsettled part of the diocese is divided up into some fourscore districts. Over each of these is placed a young layman. He is ever on the move. Cheap wooden churches are put up on a common plan, and next to these "Canterbury Cathedrals" is built a "Lambeth Palace"—a shed for the missionary to live in. In this way the whole land is occupied and complete parishes are established as rapidly as possible. Dr. Tucker's statistics show that the adherents of the Church of England are about 15 per cent. of the population of the West. In a few dioceses the proportion is greater; in Saskatchewan, for instance, the Church of England has about one-third of the population. The little book is well illustrated, and is an interesting account of one phase of western development.

Another volume relating to Church life in Canada is the Life of Bishop Bompas.* It is the work of an ardent admirer, and the note of admiration is perhaps overdone. Yet Bompas was a real hero. He lived in the remote northwest for more than forty years. As civilization came nearer he plunged farther into the wilderness to follow his beloved Indians. Yet modern changes overtook him, and he spent his last days at Carcross in the Yukon, where he went to meet a daily train to get his mail. His journeys on foot are astonishing. He tramped over the whole wild country in the basin of the Mackenzie river. He learned to live like the Eskimos, shared their fare, and survived the suffocating atmosphere of the snow-houses. All the time he lived the scholar's life, wrote poems and hymns, and translated parts of the Bible into Slavi. Most amazing of all, he engaged in the ardent study of Syriac, and a translation from it into English of the New Testament and of parts of the Old Testament was found among his papers. In interpreting the Bible the Bishop is sometimes a little fanciful, as his book *Northern Lights on the Bible* shows. He found in the sacred

* *An Apostle of the North. Memoirs of the Right Reverend William Carpenter Bompas, D.D., First Bishop of Athabasca, 1874-1884, First Bishop of Mackenzie River, 1884-1891, First Bishop of Selkirk (Yukon), 1891-1906.* By H. A. Cody, with an Introduction by the Most Rev. S. P. Matheson, D.D., Archbishop of Rupert's Land. Toronto: The Musson Book Co., Ltd.; London: Seeley & Co., Ltd [1908]. Pp. xviii, 385.

volume endless joy and consolation, and he lived out its precepts as few have done. The present Life is admirably illustrated. The Bishop himself is a noble figure, and his capacious forehead indicates powers that would probably have made him a leader anywhere.

Another great missionary was James Robertson,* Presbyterian Missionary Superintendent in the Canadian West. While a ragged Scottish peasant child he showed striking qualities. The family moved to Canada and began farming near Woodstock, Ontario, where the lad finished his schooling, then taught school, and in the end went to the University of Toronto. But raw and uncouth as he was, he thought the Canada of the sixties hardly adequate for his theological instruction, and so went to Princeton University, and to the Union Theological Seminary in New York, for three years. In due course he became the minister of Knox Church, Winnipeg, just after Manitoba entered the Canadian Confederation, and this determined his future career. The West was filling up, and in time a new office was created by the Presbyterian Church, that of Superintendent of Missions, and from 1881 to 1902 he worked with amazing zeal to found Presbyterian congregations in the West. His position was difficult, for members of his Church were unaccustomed to a Superintendent, who seemed too much like a bishop, but his resolute energy overcame all obstacles. He went about the West rebuking slack congregations and ministers, inspiring the discouraged, visiting personally nearly every Presbyterian household, in the remote places at least. His biographer, who writes with excellent taste, remarks that work such as this helps to explain why Canada has had no "wild" and lawless West. Only once in nineteen years did Robertson spend Christmas with his family. In travelling he rarely took a Pullman, and to sit up all night meant little to him. He sleeps in a tiny "shack," side by side with rough frontiersmen, packed like herrings. Once lizards crawl over his face the whole night,

* *The Life of James Robertson.* By Charles W. Gordon (Ralph Connor). Toronto: Fleming H. Revell Co. [1908]. Pp. 403. Illustrations.

but he keeps brushing them off and manages to sleep a little. Arriving at an outpost he asks the hotelman to find him a place to hold a service, and the man offers his bar-room. "Here you are, boss, right here. Get in behind that bar and here's your crowd. Give it to 'em. God knows they need it." And he does. No wonder a miner once said of him: "Say, ain't he a corker?" and then solemnly, after due thought, "He's a Jim Dandy corker." Robertson never forgot a face, and never failed to say exactly what he thought. "Less Latin and more horse" was his counsel to a scholarly young man who knew little about man's indispensable aid in missionary work in the wilds. The book is the story of a great task well done. Shorter and crisper, it would have been more effective. There is rather a heavy dose of Presbyterian politics in it, but to some this may form its chief interest. Nothing is more striking than to compare the Presbyterian mission work in the West with the Anglican. The Presbyterians have relied upon the resources of Canada itself to do this work, and the Canadian Church has risen to the emergency. The Anglicans, on the other hand, have had a wealthy and powerful Church in the homeland to look to, and have been too often content, until recently, to let the English missionary societies do the work, with resultant loss of virility in Canada. A political parallel might be drawn between this attitude of mind in Church matters and in regard to imperial defence.

---

*The Heckewelder Narrative** is an account by one of themselves of the early work of the Moravian missionaries in North America. They worked among the Indians in Canada, and had a mission at Fairfield on the Thames river in western Ontario as early as in 1793. But there is the merest mention of this Canadian station. The "Narrative" was printed in 1820. It is now reprinted from the original manuscript. What justification there is for enshrining so plain a narrative in this gorgeous

* *A Narrative of the Mission of the United Brethren among the Delaware and Mohegan Indians.* By John Heckewelder. Edited by W. E. Connelley. Cleveland: The Burrows Brothers Company [1907]. Pp. 616.

edition, limited to 160 copies, and costing something like $15.00 a copy, it is not easy for the onlooker to imagine.

The Abbé Tanguay published his *Répertoire du clergé canadien* in 1868, and a second edition appeared in 1893, revised and brought up to date. It gave biographical sketches of all priests and members of Roman Catholic religious houses who performed their duties in Canada since the first settlement of the country. The Abbé Allaire in his *Dictionnaire biographique du clergé canadien-français** gives the biographies of all bishops, priests and members of religious houses, of French-Canadian origin now alive wherever exercising their functions, and also of all who came from France, but are at present doing duty in Canada. Altogether there are 3,600 biographies arranged alphabetically, accompanied by 400 portraits. If there be any error or omission in this compilation, the fruit of much patient labour, it is assuredly not the fault of the author, who tells us that he wrote 13,000 letters in order to gather together his information. At the end of the book there is an index of localities with the name of the county and province in which each is situated. In the biographical notices the author has contented himself with giving name, date and place of birth, and places of ecclesiastical appointment.

It was not until 1857 that normal schools were definitely established in the province of Quebec, for the purpose of training teachers for the primary schools. But twenty years previously, in 1836, the legislature had established two, one at Montreal, the other at Quebec, which existed until 1842. They were under the direction of committees selected from among the chief citizens of the two towns. The Abbé John Holmes, a priest of the Quebec Seminary, was entrusted with the organization of these first two normal schools, and the government sent him to Europe to visit the principal educational institutions, universities and colleges of the old continent, in order to inves-

* *Dictionnaire biographique du clergé canadien-français: Les contemporains.* Par l'Abbé J. B. A. Allaire. St. Hyacinthe, 1908, pp. viii, 624.

tigate the best methods of teaching, to choose professors, and to buy the scientific apparatus. The Abbé Holmes set out in May, 1836, and returned in the autumn of 1837, after having visited Great Britain, France, Germany, Belgium and Italy. The Abbé Auguste Gosselin gives an account of these travels* from the private correspondence of Holmes, which is preserved in the Seminary at Quebec. It is unfortunate that the letters and reports on his visits to educational institutions, addressed to the authorities, cannot be found, for the observations of so enlightened a man as Holmes would be now very valuable. The Imperial government gave every assistance in its power to the Abbé Holmes in his mission. All books and apparatus purchased by him were entered free of duty, the exchange on his letters of credit was repaid, so that all his travelling expenses were covered by these deductions. The private letters which M. Gosselin has made use of enable us to appreciate the excellent French of the Abbé Holmes, who was born of Puritan parents in the State of Vermont, but ran away to Canada at the age of sixteen, became a Roman Catholic priest, reformed the classical course of study in the seminaries, and became the leading educationist of the province of his adoption. M. Gosselin writes fluently, so that we almost forget the irrelevancy of certain passages, such as the commentary on the twenty-eighth Psalm, which are hardly in place in a study of the kind. The same may be said of the notes at the foot of the pages. A paper published in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada needs no citation from Joanne's guide-book to inform the reader of the geographical position of Boulogne.

In the Abbé Gosselin's book on his class at the Quebec Seminary† there are some particulars as to the course of study and the inner life of the seminaries of the province of Quebec, but they might well have been both more numerous and better

* *L'Abbé Holmes et l'instruction publique.* Par l'Abbé Auguste Gosselin. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Third Series, Vol. I, sec. i, pp. 127-172.)

† *Les étapes d'une classe au Petit Séminaire de Québec, 1859-1868.* Par l'Abbé D. Gosselin. Quebec: Imprimerie H. Chassé, 1908. Pp. 292.

arranged. The author is perhaps too much taken up with small episodes, of interest only to himself or his fellow-students. A classical course at the Quebec Seminary extends to nine years. Latin is taught for the first seven, Greek makes its first appearance in the fourth year and continues to the seventh, inclusive. Instruction in these two languages is on the same footing as that in French. During these first seven years there are about three hours a week devoted to English. The last two years of the classical course, in which the sciences make their first appearance, are a part of the course in Arts at Laval University. Such was the course of study at the Seminary forty years ago, and, with slight changes, it is the same to-day. On this system is modelled the classical training of all the seminaries in the province. It is worth noting that little time is devoted to the exact sciences; they are studied only in the eighth and ninth years. The author tells us with apparent satisfaction that his fellow-students had little inclination for them. It does not follow that with such undivided allegiance to literature the author has preserved the pure classic polish with which he must have been coated in his youth. He has rather a lax conversational style, and his stories are not always very appropriate or very illuminating. He tells us (p. 72) that the elementary schools of the province are not as good in 1908 as they were in 1863. This is a surprising statement which we should like to see demonstrated. The book is doubtless interesting to the old students whose history the author relates, but on the whole it is disappointing, from the absence of real information on the system of education followed in the province of Quebec, whether on the side of its merits or on that of its defects.

We note the appearance during 1908 of no less than eight volumes of the Documentary History of Education in Ontario.* This brings this useful work down to 1875, and since the end proposed is 1876, the editor must be near the completion of

* *Documentary History of Education in Upper Canada, from the Passing of the Constitutional Act to the Close of the Rev. Dr. Ryerson's Administration of the Education Department in 1876.* By J. George Hodgins. Vols. 19-26. Toronto: L. K. Cameron, 1908.

his long and laborious task. The later volumes cover much more than the state system of education. There are many papers relating to the history of Knox College, Trinity College, Victoria College, Queen's College, and other institutions.

Essai sur Charlevoix. Par J. Edmond Roy. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, third series, Vol. I, section i, pp. 3-95.)

This is the first instalment of an interesting study which Dr. Roy has been carrying on for some years concerning the antecedents, life and works of the historian Charlevoix. Born in 1682, at Saint-Quentin in Picardy, Pierre-Francois-Xavier de Charlevoix received his earlier education in his native town, and at the age of sixteen went to Paris where he entered his novitiate with the Jesuit order. Seven years later, in 1705, he sailed for New France, where he spent four years as a teacher in the Jesuit seminary at Quebec, gathering meanwhile much of the material which he later used in the preparation of his history of the colony. Returning to France in 1709, he became professor at the college of Louis-le-Grand in Paris, and in 1715 published his first important work, an ecclesiastical history of Japan. In 1720 he made his second visit to Canada, went westward to Lake Superior and down the Mississippi to Louisiana, where he remained until his return to France in 1723. Here he published, in the year following his return, his well known *Vie de la Mère Marie de l'Incarnation,* and after a three years' sojourn in Rome his history of the island of Santo Domingo. All this preceded the publication of his *Histoire de la Nouvelle-France.*

In this initial study Dr. Roy has dealt with the historian's undertakings and achievements down to 1735, when the plan of publishing a complete history of the New World seems to have been definitely formulated. Of this period in Charlevoix's career we have hitherto known a good deal, but not as much as Dr. Roy has now given us. With the most painstaking industry he has gone deep down into the subsoil of French history for things which would aid in the understanding of his topic;

he has unearthed evidence in out-of-the-way places, and with this has vigorously tested the accuracy of our previous knowledge. One cannot say that he has greatly altered our former impressions, but he has considerably supplemented what we have hitherto known about Charlevoix, and has cleared up much that has heretofore been rather vague. This study, like everything that Dr. Roy undertakes, is a model of accuracy, authoritativeness and careful writing. Unremitting industry in the verification of every detail gives the essay the stamp of finality, and the study as a whole bears convincing testimony to Dr. Roy's extraordinarily wide acquaintance with the special literature of French local history. He seems to be as much at home in Picardy as in Lauzon. It is greatly to be hoped that, after the concluding instalment of the essay has appeared, the whole will be made available in book form.

WILLIAM BENNETT MUNRO

In the Abbé Camille Roy's volume of literary criticism* the longest and most important chapter is devoted to the Abbé H. R. Casgrain, who died full of years and honours in 1904. The eclipse of his fame as the historian of the campaigns of 1759 and 1760 began almost before his death and has proceeded apace. M. Roy, while giving a most sympathetic account of Casgrain's life and personal character, has no illusions as to the quality of his historic writing. "Historien patriote! Ces deux mots qualifient très justement l'abbé Casgrain, et ils renferment aussi tout le secret des éloges et des reproches que l'on a pu lui faire" (p. 67). "Sa passion patriotique l'a quelquefois mal servi, et l'exposait à voir trop facilement dans les archives qu'il consultait ce qu'il y voulait trouver" (p. 72). M. Roy does justice, however, to the eloquence and vitalizing imagination of Casgrain, which captivated the readers of his histories when they first appeared, and led many to compare him advantageously to his friend and historic opponent, Parkman. The early volume of *Légendes* is, in M. Roy's judgment, the most perman-

* *Essais sur la littérature canadienne.* Par l'Abbé Camille Roy. Québec: Librairie Garneau, 1907. Pp. 378.

ent contribution of Casgrain to the literature of his country. There his talent found its most congenial subject. Not only the legendary tales which he retold in his own warm imaginative way were worth preserving, but the details of French-Canadian country and village life which he gives, from his own experience and observation as boy and youth in the vicinity of his father's house at Rivière-Ouelle, constitute a study of social life, and as such the book will become in course of time a curious and valuable historical document.

Mr. W. George Eakins has done a most useful piece of work in his *Bibliography of Canadian Statute Law.** As a result of long and laborious research he has traced out the history of the printing of the early statutes of Upper Canada. Before Mr. Eakins' researches even specialists were not aware that the statutes of Upper Canada for the ten years after 1791 had been printed. He now gives a luminous history of the conditions under which these statutes were printed, and of course the question is one of considerable moment to the legal profession which has to interpret the laws of Upper Canada. The explanation of the extreme difficulty of collecting a set of these statutes is found in the successive fires which have destroyed the governmental libraries. In December, 1813, the Americans burned the Library of Parliament in Toronto, in 1824 part of the Library was again burned, in 1849 the Parliamentary Library of United Canada was burned at Montreal, and again, in 1854, at Quebec; the Quebec Legislative Library was burned in 1833. The wonder is that anything old is left. The Legislative Library at Toronto has a nearly complete collection of the statutes, as also has Osgoode Hall, Toronto. Mr. Eakins adds to his able article a valuable "Check list of laws of Upper Canada, 1792-1818."

---

* *The Bibliography of Canadian Statute Law.* By W. George Eakins. (Index to Legal Periodicals and Law Library Journal, October, 1908, pp. 61-71.)

INDEX

Acadiensis, 63, 68.
Acklom (Morebye): English character and Canadian conditions, 56.
Addresses to His Excellency Earl Grey, G.C.M.G., etc., Governor of Canada, and his speeches in reply having relation to the resources and progress of the Dominion, 7.
Allaire (J. B. A.): Dictionnaire biographique du clergé canadien-français, 183.
Alvord (Clarence Walworth): Genesis of the proclamation of 1763, 30.
American Anthropologist. *See* Bushnell: Ethnographical material from North America in Swiss collections.
" *See* Chamberlain: Note on left-handedness among North American Indians.
" *See* Harrington: Vestiges of material culture among the Canadian Delawares.
" *See* Montgomery: Prehistoric man in Manitoba and Saskatchewan.
" *See* Willoughby: Wooden bowls of the Algonquian Indians.
" *See* Wissler: Ethnographical problems of the Missouri and Saskatchewan area.
American Geographical Society: Bulletin. *See* Stefánsson: On the Mackenzie river.
" " *See* Stefánsson: Suitability of Eskimo methods of winter travel.
American Museum of Natural History: Anthropological Papers.
See Harrington: Iroquois silver-work.
See Wissler and Duvall: Mythology of the Blackfoot Indians.
American Museum of Natural History: Bulletin.
See Second Report on the Eskimo of Baffin Land and Hudson Bay.
American Museum of Natural History: Memoirs.
See Smith: Archaeology of the Gulf of Georgia and Puget Sound.
Amundsen (Roald): "The North-west passage," being the record of a voyage of exploration of the ship *Gjöa*, 1903-1907, 128.
Annuaire financier canadien, 152.
Annual Archaeological Report (Ontario), 159.
Anthropos. *See* Uhlenbeck: Die einheimischen Sprachen Nord-Amerikas.
Archiv für Anthropologie. *See* Sarfert: Haus und Dorf bei den Eingeborenen Nord-Amerikas.
Arnould (Louis): La politique canadienne d'émigration française, 140.
Avery (Elroy M.): A history of the United States and its people, 23.
Beer (George Louis): Origins of the British colonial system, 69.
Bezanson (A. M.): The Peace river trail, 120.
Bibaud (Michel). *See* Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal.
Boas (Franz). *See* Second Report on the Eskimo of Baffin Land and Hudson Bay.
Bompas (William Carpenter). *See* Cody: An Apostle of the north.
Boyle (David): Annual Archaeological report, 159.

Bradley (A. G.): The making of Canada, 30.
Brien (*Doctor*). *See* Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal.
Brittain (Harry): Canada, there and back, 142.
Brown (J. N. Elliott): Evolution of law and government in the Yukon Territory, 149.
Brown (Mary Chapin). *See* Reminiscences of Ogdensburg.
Brulé (Étienne). *See* Suite: Étienne Brulé.
Bulletin des Recherches Historiques, 55.
Bureau of Mines, Ontario: Report, 156.
Burpee (Lawrence J.): The search for the western sea, 117.
Burpee (Lawrence J.), editor: York Factory to the Blackfeet country, the journal of Anthony Hendry, 1754-55, 117.
Burwash (Ida): Champlain's last journal, 56.
" Glimpses of Canada in 1796, 57.
Bushnell (David I.): Ethnographical material from North America in Swiss collections, 163.
Cabot (John and Sebastian). *See* Ober: John and Sebastian Cabot.
Campbell (T. J.): Pioneer priests of North America, 20.
Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal, 54.
Canadian Law Times and Review. *See* Hodgins: The coercion of Newfoundland.
Canadian life as I found it, four years' homesteading in the North-west Territory, 141.
Canadian Magazine, 56.
" *See* Ewart: The Canadian flag.
Canadian Military Institute: Transactions. *See* Cruikshank: Record of the services of Canadian regiments in the war of 1812.
Candide (*Frère*): À propos d'une légende, 67.
Carrel (Frank) and Feiczewicz (Louis): The Quebec Tercentenary history, 76.
Casgrain (H. R.) *See* Roy: Essais sur la littérature canadienne.
Chamberlain (Alexander F.): Note on left-handedness among North American Indians, 167.
Chambers (Ernest J.), editor: Canada's fertile northland, 120.
Chandler (Joshua). *See* Lawson: My country is wrong, tragedy of Colonel Joshua Chandler.
Channing (Edward): A history of the United States, 22.
Chapais (Thomas). *See* Vénérable (le) François de Montmorency-Laval.
Charlevoix (Pierre François Xavier de). *See* Roy: Essai sur Charlevoix.
Chouinard (H. J. J. B.): Fêtes du troisième centenaire de la fondation de Québec par Champlain, 76.
Cinq-Mars (E. E.): Hull, son origine, ses progrès, son avenir, 83.
Clarke (Charles): Sixty years in Upper Canada, 96.
Coats (Robert Hamilton) and Gosnell (R. E.): Sir James Douglas, 105.
Cody (H. A.): An Apostle of the north; Memoirs of the Right Reverend William Carpenter Bompas, 180.
Colby (Charles W.): Canadian types of the old régime, 16.
" Champlain in Ontario, 74.
Colomban-Marie (*Frère*). *See* Vénérable (le) François de Montmorency-Laval.
Comer (George.) *See* Second Report on the Eskimo of Baffin Land and Hudson Bay.
Connecticut Magazine. *See* Lawson: My country is wrong.
Coolidge (Archibald Cary): The United States as a world power, 5.
Cook (Frederick): City government in Ottawa, 150.
Corbally (Louis): The menace to Canadian unity, 7.
Correspondant (le). *See* Dubois: France et Canada.

Coyne (James H.), editor: The Talbot papers, 95.
Crawford (May Caroline): Fight between La Tour and D'Aulnay, 56.
Cruikshank (E.): General Hull's invasion of Canada in 1812, 37.
" Record of the services of Canadian regiments in the war of 1812, 40.
" Ten years of the colony of Niagara, 93.
Denys (Nicolas): The description and natural history of the coasts of North America (Acadia), 59.
Department of Mines: Summary report, 153.
Department of Mines, Mines Branch: Report on the mining and metallurgical industries of Canada, 156.
" " Summary report, 153.
Department of Mines, Nova Scotia: Report, 156.
Desaulniers (F. L.): Les vieilles familles d'Yamachiche, 89.
Dionne (N. E.). *See* Société de Géographie de Québec: Bulletin.
Doughty (A. G.): The cradle of New France, 73.
Douglas (*Sir* James). *See* Coats and Gosnell: Sir James Douglas.
Dubois (Marcel): France et Canada, 78.
Dunlop (William): Recollections of the war of 1812, 42.
Durgin (George Francis): Letters from Labrador, 135.
Durrett (Reuben T.): Traditions of the earliest visits of foreigners to North America, 12.
Du Saguenay (Jean): Champlain, le fondateur de la Nouvelle-France, 78.
" Lévis, 78.
" Montcalm, 78.
" Québec historique, 78.
Duvall (D. C.) and Wissler (Clark): Mythology of the Blackfoot Indians, 169.
Dyott (William): Diary, 1781-1845, 67.
Eakins (W. George): The bibliography of Canadian statute law, 188.
Easton (Clifford H.): Indian tribes of Labrador, 57.
Edinburgh Review. *See* Lord Milner and Canadian preference.
Egerton (Hugh E.): A historical geography of the British colonies, 34.
Ells (*Dr.*): Geology and mineral resources of New Brunswick, 155.
" Geology and natural resources of the counties of Pontiac, Carleton and Renfrew, 155.
Eschiedel (Johannes): Kanada und Frankreich, 78.
Evans (R. C.): Autobiography, 99.
Ewart (John S.): John A. Macdonald and the Canadian flag, 6.
" Lessons from the Conference, 1.
" The Canadian flag, 6.
" The Kingdom of Canada, etc., 1.
Fanning (David): Narrative of his exploits and adventures as a Loyalist of North Carolina in the American Revolution, 65.
Feiczewicz (Louis) and Carrel (Frank): The Quebec Tercentenary history, 76.
Filson Club. *See* Durrett: Traditions of the earliest visits of foreigners to North America.
Forestier (G.): Dans l'ouest canadien, la Pointe-aux-Rats, 138.
Fortnightly Review. *See* Salmon: The Quebec Tercentenary.
" *See* Milne: The Quebec Tercentenary.
Foy (W.): Führer durch das Rautenstrauch-Joest-Museum (Museum für Völkerkunde) der Stadt Cöln, 159.
Friederici (Georg): Die Schiffahrt der Indianer, 163.
Gagnon (Ernest): La musique à Québec au temps de Monsigneur de Laval, 79.

Gagnon (Philéas): Notes bibliographiques sur les écrits de Champlain, manuscrits et imprimés, 74.
Ganong (W. F.): Champlain in Acadia, 74.
" History of Shippegan, 68.
" History of Neguac and Burnt Church, 68.
" Notes on the historical geography of New Brunswick, 68.
" Notes on the physiography and natural history of New Brunswick, 68.
" *See* Denys: Description and natural history of the coasts of North America (Acadia).
Geographical Journal. *See* Harrison: In search of an Arctic continent.
" *See* Thomson: Note on a survey from Green Bay.
Geological Survey of Canada: Index to Reports, 1885-1906, 153.
" *See also* Department of Mines.
Gilbert (James Henry): Trade and currency in early Oregon, 151.
Givens (W. R.): Unpublished letters of General Simcoe, 56.
Godfrey (E. H.): Settlement and agricultural development of the north-west provinces of Canada, 116.
Gordon (Charles W.): The life of James Robertson, 181.
Gosnell (R. E.) and Coats (Robert Hamilton): Sir James Douglas, 105.
Gosselin (Amédée): Champlain—sa jeunesse, voyage aux Indes occidentales, 74.
Gosselin (Auguste): L'Abbé Holmes et l'instruction publique, 183.
" Le docteur Labrie, 91.
Gosselin (D.): Les étapes d'une classe au Petit Séminaire de Québec, 1859-1868, 184.
Grainger (Allerdale): Woodsmen of the west, 113.
Grenfell (Wilfred T.). *See* Johnston: Grenfell of Labrador.
Grenzboten (die). *See* Eschiedel: Kanada und Frankreich.
Grey (*Earl*). *See* Addresses to His Excellency Earl Grey, G.C.M.G., etc., Governor of Canada, and his speeches in reply.
Guichen (*Vicomte* E. de): Une page d'histoire canadienne, 78.
Haas (Hippolyt): Zur Geographie und Geologie Canadas und des arktischen Archipels von Nordamerika, 137.
Hansen (*Lieutenant*). *See* Amundsen: "The North-west passage."
Harper's Monthly Magazine. *See* Stefánsson: The Anglo-American Polar expedition.
" *See* Stefánsson: The home life of the Eskimo.
" *See* Stefánsson: Wintering among the Eskimo.
Harrington (M. R.): Iroquois silver-work, 169.
" Vestiges of material culture among the Canadian Delawares, 169.
Harrison (Alfred H.): In search of an Arctic continent, 126.
" In search of a Polar continent, 126.
Hastings (James), editor: Encyclopaedia of religion and ethics, 159.
Hawkes (Arthur): French Canada and the Quebec Tercentenary, 77.
" The British trader in Canada, an English-Canadian view, 148.
Heckewelder (John): A narrative of the mission of the United Brethren among the Delaware and Mohegan Indians, 182.
Hendry (Anthony J.): Journal, 1754-55, 117.
Hill-Tout (C.): Report on the ethnology of the south-eastern tribes of Vancouver Island, British Columbia, 167.
Histoire de St.-Gérard de Montarville, 84.
Historical Souvenir and Book of the Pageants, 76.
Hodgins (J. George): Documentary History of Education in Upper Canada, 185.

Hodgins (Thomas): Fishery concessions to the United States in Canada and Newfoundland, 71.
" " Revocation of treaty privileges to alien-subjects, 71.
" " The coercion of Newfoundland, 71.
Holmes (*Abbé*). *See* Gosselin: L'Abbé Holmes et l'instruction publique.
Homesteader. *See* Canadian life as I found it.
Hopkins (J. Castell): The Canadian Annual Review of public affairs, 152.
Howay (*Judge*): The search for the Fraser by sea and land, 110.
Howley (*Archbishop*): The Labrador boundary question, 69.
Hubbard (*Mrs. Leonidas*): A woman's way through unknown Labrador, 133.
Hudon (Théophile): Mgr. de Laval et les Jésuites, 79.
Hulbert (Archer Butler): The Niagara river, 94.
Irving (L. Homfray): Officers of the British forces in Canada during the war of 1812-15, 41.
James (C. C.): The downfall of the Huron nation, 159.
Jebb (Richard): Twelve months of imperial evolution, 71.
Jeffery (Reginald W.): The history of the thirteen colonies of North America, 23.
Johnston (James): Grenfell of Labrador, 136.
Journal of American Folk-lore. *See* Lowie: The test-theme in North American mythology.
Keane (A. H.): The world's peoples, 159.
Kelly (Bernard W.): The fighting Frasers of the 'Forty-five and Quebec, 29.
Kirke (Henry): The first English conquest of Canada, 17.
La Roncière (Charles de): Histoire de la marine française, 15.
Latané (John Holladay): America as a world power, 5.
Laut (Agnes C.): The conquest of the great Northwest, 101.
Laval (François de Montmorency-). *See* Vénérable (le) François de Montmorency-Laval, etc.
Lawson (Harvey M.): My country is wrong, tragedy of Colonel Joshua Chandler, 66.
Lighthall (W. D.): La Corne St.-Luc, the "General of the Indians," 36.
Lindsey (Charles): William Lyon Mackenzie, 42.
Lionnet (Jean): Chez les Français du Canada, 138.
Lord Milner and Canadian preference, 4.
Lowie (Robert H.): The test-theme in North American mythology, 163.
McCharles (Aeneas): Bemocked of destiny, the actual struggles and experiences of a Canadian pioneer, 98.
McConnell (R. G.): Gold values and the Klondike high level gravels, 155.
Macdonald (*Sir* John A.). *See* Parkin: Sir John A. Macdonald.
Machar (Agnes Maule): The story of old Kingston, 92.
Mackenzie (William Lyon). *See* Lindsey: William Lyon Mackenzie.
McLean (S. J.): Canadian problems and parties, 147.
Macphail (Andrew): The Dominion and the spirit, 56
" " Protection and politics, 56.
" " Why the Conservatives failed, 56.
Madill (Lucia James). *See* Reminiscences of Ogdensburg.
Mair (Charles): Through the Mackenzie basin, 120.
Making (the) of the British colonies, 24.
Markham (Violet R.): The forerunners of Champlain in Canada, 16.
Martineau (Marcel): Projet de colonisation, 88.
Martineau (Paul G.): Civil administration of Montreal, 150.
Mavor (James): The Eskimo of the Mackenzie river, 173.
Métin (Albert): La Colombie Britannique, 111.
Milne (James): The Quebec Tercentenary, 2. The call of the present, 77.
Milner (*Viscount*): The value of Canadian preference, 5.
Mining operations in the province of Quebec for the year 1907, 156.

Minister of Mines (British Columbia): Annual report, 156.
Moberly (Walter): History of Cariboo wagon road, 110.
Moffett (Samuel E.): The emancipation of Canada, 147.
Montgomery (Henry): Prehistoric man in Manitoba and Saskatchewan, 169.
Moreau (S. A.): Histoire de l'Acadie, province de Québec, 82.
Morice (A. G.): Dictionnaire historique des Canadiens et des métis français de l'ouest, 115.
Munro (William Bennett), editor: Documents relating to the seigniorial tenure in Canada, 80.
Murray (Walter C.): Local government in the Maritime provinces, 149.
Mutch (James S.). *See* Second Report on the Eskimo of Baffin Land and Hudson Bay.
National Review. *See* Corbally: The menace to Canadian unity.
Natural History Society of New Brunswick: Bulletin, 68.
Niagara Historical Society. *See* Cruikshank: Ten years of the colony of Niagara.
Nicholson (Byron): In old Quebec, and other sketches, 78.
Nineteenth Century and After. *See* Hawkes: French Canada and the Quebec Tercentenary.
" *See* Hawkes: The British trader in Canada.
" *See* Hodgins: Revocation of treaty privileges to alien-subjects.
" *See* Markham: The forerunners of Champlain in Canada.
" *See* Milner: The value of Canadian preference.
" *See* Willson: Some unpublished letters of General Wolfe.
Nouvelle-France (la), 57, 67.
Nova Scotia Historical Society: Collections, 64.
Nursey (Walter R.): The story of Isaac Brock, 39.
Ober (Frederick A.): John and Sebastian Cabot, 14.
Paquet (*Monseigneur*). *See* Nouvelle-France (la).
Parkin (George R.): Sir John A. Macdonald, 49.
Peck (E. J.). *See* Second Report on the Eskimo of Baffin Land and Hudson Bay.
Penhallow (*Professor*): Tertiary plants of British Columbia, 155.
Pope (Joseph): The Flag of Canada, 7.
Prowse (D. W.): Local government in Newfoundland, 150.
Prud'homme (L. A.): Les Pieds noirs, 57.
" Louis Riel, 57.
Putnam's Magazine. *See* Smith: An American Oberammergau; the Passion play by American Indians.
Quarterly Review. *See* McLean: Canadian problems and parties.
Queen's Quarterly. *See* Ewart: Lessons from the Conference.
Questions Diplomatiques et Coloniales. *See* Guichen: Une page d'histoire canadienne.
Raymond (Harold). *See* Rod and Gun and Motor sports in Canada.
Redwood (W.): Canada as I saw it, 142.
Regan (John W.): Sketches and traditions of the Northwest Arm, Halifax, 64.
Reminiscences of Ogdensburg, 44.
Report of the Surveyor-General of Dominion lands, 120.
Revue Canadienne, 57.
Revue des Deux Mondes. *See* Arnould: La politique canadienne d'émigration française.
Robertson (James). *See* Gordon: The life of James Robertson.

Rod and Gun and Motor sports in Canada, 58.
Ross (Geo. W.): Shall Canada be always a dependency of the Empire?, 4.
Ross (H. V.): Last letters of Wolfe and Montcalm, 56.
Roth (H. Ling): Moccasins and their quill-work, 163.
Rouillard (Eugène): La côte nord du Saint-Laurent et le Labrador canadien, 86.
Routhier (*Chief Justice*): Champlain comme citoyen et comme chrétien, 74.
Roy (Camille): Essais sur la littérature canadienne, 187.
Roy (J. Edmond): Essai sur Charlevoix, 186.
" *See* Nouvelle-France (la).
" *See* Société de Géographie de Québec: Bulletin.
Roy (Pierre Georges): La famille Aubert de Gaspé, 89.
" La famille Boisseau, 89.
Royal Anthropological Institute: Journal.
See Hill-Tout: Report on the ethnology of the south-eastern tribes of Vancouver Island, British Columbia.
See Roth: Moccasins and their quill-work.
Royal Colonial Institute: Proceedings. *See* Jebb: Twelve months of imperial evolution.
" " *See* Strathcona: The all-red route.
Royal Society of Canada: Transactions.
See Burpee (ed.): York Factory to the Blackfeet country.
See Cruikshank: General Hull's invasion of Canada in 1812.
See Gosselin: L'Abbé Holmes et l'instruction publique.
See Howley: The Labrador boundary question.
See James: The downfall of the Huron nation.
See Roy: Essai sur Charlevoix.
See Sulte: Étienne Brulé.
Royal Statistical Society: Journal. *See* Godfrey: Settlement and agricultural development of the north-west provinces of Canada.
Salmon (Edward): The Quebec Tercentenary, 1. The romance of the past, 77.
Sanderson (J. E.): The first century of Methodism in Canada, 176.
Sarfert (Ernst): Haus und Dorf bei den Eingeborenen Nord-Amerikas, 163.
Saunders (*Dr.*): The life and times of the Rev. John Wiswall, M.A., 64.
Savaète (Arthur): Causeries franco-canadiennes, 87.
" Ver l'abîme, 88.
Schöne (Lucien): La politique coloniale sous Louis XV et Louis XVI, 24.
Scott (H. A.). *See* Vénérable (le) François de Montmorency-Laval.
Second Report on the Eskimo of Baffin Land and Hudson Bay, 173.
Selbie (John A.). *See* Hastings (ed.): Encyclopaedia of religion and ethics.
Shortt (Adam): Lord Sydenham, 45.
Sicotte (*Judge*). *See* Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal.
Silver (Arthur P.): Farm-cottage, camp and canoe in Maritime Canada, 68.
Smith (Harlan I.): An American Oberammergau; the Passion play by American Indians, 167.
" Archaeology of the Gulf of Georgia and Puget Sound, 167.
Société de Géographie de Québec: Bulletin, 74.
Stefánsson (Vilhjálmr): On the Mackenzie river, 126.
" Suitability of Eskimo methods of winter travel in scientific exploration, 126.
" The Anglo-American Polar expedition, 173.
" The home life of the Eskimo, 173.
" Wintering among the Eskimo, 173.
Stewart (B.): The land of the maple leaf, or Canada as I saw it, 141.
Stokes (Ralph S. G.): Mines and minerals of the British Empire, 158.
Strathcona (*Lord*): The all-red route, 148.

Strecker (Carl Christoph): In der Prärie Nordamerikas, 116.
Sulte (Benjamin): Étienne Brulé, 18.
" *See* Revue Canadienne.
Sydenham (*Lord*). *See* Shortt: Lord Sydenham.
Talbot (*Colonel*). *See* Coyne (ed.): The Talbot papers.
Têtu (*Monseigneur*). *See* Bulletin des Recherches Historiques.
Thomas (Northcote W.): Bibliography of anthropology and folk-lore, 162.
Thomson (H. C.): Note on a survey from Green Bay, north-east coast of Newfoundland, to Bonne Bay, on the west coast, 71.
Thwaites (Reuben Gold): Wisconsin, the Americanization of a French settlement, 21.
Tilby (A. Wyatt): The English people overseas, 6.
Tracy (Frank Basil): The Tercentenary History of Canada, 9.
Trueman (Howard): Early agriculture in the Atlantic provinces, 61.
Trueman (W. H.): Party government in Canada, 56.
Tucker (L. Norman): Handbooks of English Church expansion: Western Canada, 179.
Tucker (W. Bowman): The Camden colony, 36.
Tyrrell (J. W.): Across the sub-Arctics of Canada, 125.
Uhlenbeck (C. C.): Die einheimischen Sprachen Nord-Amerikas bis zum Rio Grande, 163.
University Magazine, 55.
University of Toronto Monthly. *See* Mavor: The Eskimo of the Mackenzie river.
University of Toronto Studies. *See* Wickett (ed.): Municipal government in Canada.
Vénérable (le) François de Montmorency-Laval, premier évêque de Québec, souvenir des fêtes du deuxième centenaire, 79.
Waddington (Richard): La Guerre de Sept Ans, 26.
Wade (F. C.): Early navigators of the Pacific, 110.
" The Canadian flag, 7.
Walker (B. E.): The industrial future of Canada, 146.
Weaver (Emily P.): Old Quebec, the city of Champlain, 78.
Webster (Hutton): Primitive secret societies, 159.
Weir (R. Stanley): Some notes on the charters of Montreal, and related statutes, 150.
White (James): The Oregon and San Juan boundaries, 55.
Wickett (S. Morley): Local government in British Columbia, 149.
" Present conditions, 151.
Wickett (S. Morley), editor: Municipal government in Canada, 149.
Willoughby (Charles C.): Wooden bowls of the Algonquian Indians, 169.
Willson (Beckles): Some unpublished letters of General Wolfe, 29.
Wissler (Clark): Ethnographical problems of the Missouri and Saskatchewan area, 169.
Wissler (Clark) and Duvall (D. C.): Mythology of the Blackfoot Indians, 169.
Wiswall (John). *See* Saunders: The life and times of the Rev. John Wiswall, M.A.
Wood (W. C.): Tariffs, bounties and the farmer, 56.
Wrong (George M.): A Canadian manor and its seigneurs, 85.
" Champlain in English, 74.

382
68
49
13

RAYMOND H. FOGLER LIBRARY
DATE DUE

BOOKS ARE SUBJECT TO
RECALL AFTER TWO WEEKS

RESTRICTED CIRCULATION
INQUIRE AT DESK

UNIV OF MAINE
3 7550 00907904 8